MARVEL





# Marvel Entertainment, Inc.

2007 Annual Report
&
Proxy Statement for the 2008 Annual Meeting of Stockholders

**To our stockholders:**

In 2007, Marvel achieved strong operating results that highlight the resonance of our characters and brand with consumers around the world. Our performance reflected growing global demand for consumer products based on our iconic heroes, demand that is being stimulated primarily by entertainment projects and publishing.

Led by a substantial increase in contribution from our licensing segment, our 2007 net sales rose to $486 million and yielded net income of $140 million, or $1.70 per diluted share, well above 2006 levels. Excluding the $251 million we invested in production costs for our feature film slate during the year, drawn mostly from our non-recourse credit facility, we generated substantial cash flow from our operating activities in 2007.

Primary drivers of our success in 2007 were the entertainment and media events that brought our characters to the forefront of consumers' awareness and created demand for a broad array of licensed products. Three Marvel-character-based feature films – *Ghost Rider*, *Spider-Man 3*, and *Fantastic Four: Rise of the Silver Surfer* – debuted as #1 in the domestic box office on their opening weekends in 2007 and achieved impressive worldwide box office performance. *Spider-Man 3* was the year's #1 film at the box office, setting new all-time foreign and domestic opening weekend records, and *Ghost Rider*'s opening box office performance was the best ever for a Presidents Day weekend release.

Exposure for Marvel brands in 2007 was also extended by direct-to-DVD launches, Marvel animated TV series, video game releases and Marvel publishing initiatives. This exposure helped to create year-to-year increases in our licensing segment's net sales and operating income of 114% and more than 150%, respectively.

We expanded the success of our market-leading comic-book business in 2007, led by strong creative talent and highly successful special events such as *World War Hulk,* compelling properties, such as Stephen King's *Dark Tower* series and high-visibility storylines such as the death of Captain America. These drivers, combined with growth in our trade paperback business, contributed to a 16% increase in Publishing's net sales and a 21% increase in Publishing's operating income. Tapping our vast archive of published comic books, late in 2007 we introduced *Marvel Digital Comics Unlimited*, a subscription service that brings Marvel comic content to online users. We view *Marvel Digital Comics Unlimited* as an ideal way to build awareness of our character brands and drive conventional comic sales, while at the same time creating a new, scaleable, high-margin revenue stream.

With the transition of most of our toy activities to Hasbro for the first year of a five-year relationship, and driven by the May 2007 release of *Spider-Man 3,* our toy segment operating income grew approximately 160% in 2007, despite the lower revenues that reflect our move from self-produced toys to toy licensing.

The launch of our self-produced film slate is the next step in Marvel's development into a global entertainment company and brand. These films will offer us the potential to capture significantly more of the upside of successful feature films than was possible under past license agreements with other studios. *Iron Man,* our initial feature film production funded by our $525 million non-recourse credit facility, will arrive in theaters on May 2, 2008, followed by *The Incredible Hulk* on June 13, 2008. Both films have generated enormous excitement among moviegoers and our licensing partners.

During 2007, we repurchased approximately 8.5 million shares of our stock for a total cost of $212 million. These repurchases reflect the strong cash-flow generation inherent in our core licensing and publishing businesses, as well as the Board of Directors' confidence in Marvel's long-term prospects.

Since initiating share repurchases in 2004, we have used nearly $900 million of a total of $1 billion in repurchase authorizations to purchase 45 million shares at an average price of $19.43 per share. Marvel currently has an outstanding share repurchase authorization of over $100 million.

Our long-term potential lies in our ability to create value for our stockholders by tapping Marvel's immense portfolio of intellectual property and the talent of our creative teams. We see substantial opportunity to further penetrate international markets across our businesses and to expand our activities online. Our ability to create entertainment content is both a revenue opportunity and a source of brand exposure to drive all of our businesses.

We look forward to reporting to you again on our progress, and thank you for the support and confidence you have demonstrated by your investment in Marvel.

Sincerely,

Morton E. Handel
Chairman of the Board

Isaac Perlmutter
Vice Chairman of the Board and
Chief Executive Officer

David Maisel
Executive Vice President,
Office of the Chief Executive

John Turitzin
Executive Vice President,
Office of the Chief Executive

March 24, 2008

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

|X| **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007**

or

|_| **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from ______________ to ______________

Commission file number 1-13638

## MARVEL ENTERTAINMENT, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

| | |
|---|---|
| **Delaware** | **13-3711775** |
| (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) | (IRS Employer Identification No.) |
| **417 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY** | **10016** |
| (Address of principal executive offices) | (Zip Code) |

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(212)-576-4000**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

| Title of each class | Name of each exchange on which registered |
|---|---|
| **Common Stock, par value $.01 per share** | **New York Stock Exchange** |
| **Preferred Share Purchase Rights** | **New York Stock Exchange** |

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.
Yes |X| No |_|

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.
Yes |_| No |X|

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.
Yes |X| No |_|

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. |_|

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See definition of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Large accelerated filer \|X\| | Accelerated filer \|_\| | Non-Accelerated filer \|_\| (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) | Smaller reporting company \|_\| |

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act).
Yes |_| No |X|

The approximate aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the Registrant as of June 30, 2007, the last business day of the Registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, was $1.379 billion based on a price of $25.48 per share, the closing sales price for the Registrant's common stock as reported in the New York Stock Exchange Composite Transaction Tape on that date.

As of February 26, 2008, there were 78,008,242 outstanding shares of the Registrant's common stock, including 642,006 shares of restricted stock.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

The information required by Part III (Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14) is incorporated by reference from the Registrant's definitive proxy statement, which the Registrant intends to file with the Commission not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Report.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

(This page intentionally left blank.)

## ITEM 1. BUSINESS

*Unless the context otherwise requires, the term "we," "us," "our," "Marvel" or "the Company" each refer to Marvel Entertainment, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its subsidiaries. Some of the characters and properties referred to in this report are subject to copyright and/or trademark protection.*

### General

Marvel Entertainment, Inc. and its subsidiaries constitute one of the world's most prominent character-based entertainment companies, with a proprietary library of over 5,000 characters. Our library of characters is one of the oldest and most recognizable collections of characters in the entertainment industry, and includes Spider-Man, Iron Man, The Incredible Hulk, Captain America, Thor, Ghost Rider, The Fantastic Four, X-Men, Blade, Daredevil, The Punisher, Namor the Submariner, Nick Fury, The Avengers, Silver Surfer and Ant-Man.

Our growth strategy has been to increase exposure of our characters by licensing them to third parties for development as movies and television shows. The increased exposure can then create revenue opportunities for us through increased sales of toys and other licensed merchandise. Our self-produced movies, the first two of which (*Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk*) are scheduled for release in 2008, represent an expansion of that strategy that also increases our level of control in developing and launching character brands. In addition, our self produced movies will offer us an opportunity to participate in the films' financial performance to a greater extent than we could as a licensor.

We operate in four integrated and complementary operating segments: Licensing, Publishing, Toys and Film Production. The expansion of our studio operations to include feature films that we produce ourselves began in late 2005 with our entering into a $525 million film facility (the "Film Facility") to fund the production of our films. This expansion resulted in the creation of a new segment, the Film Production segment, during 2006. Previously, Marvel Studios' operations related solely to the licensing of our characters to third-party motion picture and television producers. Those licensing activities were included, and are still included, in the Licensing segment. The operations of developing and producing our own theatrical releases are reported in our Film Production segment.

We are party to a joint venture with Sony Pictures Entertainment Inc., called Spider-Man Merchandising L.P. (the "Joint Venture"), for the purpose of pursuing licensing opportunities relating to characters based upon movies or television shows featuring Spider-Man and produced by Sony. The Joint Venture is consolidated in our accompanying financial statements as a result of our having control of all significant decisions relating to the ordinary course of business of the Joint Venture and our receiving the majority of the financial interest of the Joint Venture. The operations of the Joint Venture are included in our Licensing segment.

### Licensing

Our Licensing segment licenses our characters for use in a wide variety of products and media, the most significant of which are described below.

#### *Consumer Products*

We license our characters for use in a wide variety of consumer products, including toys, apparel, interactive games, electronics, homewares, stationery, gifts and novelties, footwear, food and beverages and collectibles. Revenues from these activities are classified in our Licensing segment, other than revenues from Hasbro, Inc., which are classified in our Toy segment.

*Studio Licensing*

*Feature Films:* We have licensed some of our characters to major motion picture studios for use in motion pictures. For example, we currently have a license with Sony to produce motion pictures featuring the Spider-Man family of characters. We also have outstanding licenses with studios for a number of our other characters, including The Fantastic Four, X-Men, Daredevil/Elektra, Ghost Rider, Namor the Submariner and The Punisher. Under these licenses, we retain control over merchandising rights and retain more than 50% of merchandising-based royalty revenue.

*Television Programs.* We license our characters for use in television programs. Several live-action and animated television shows based on our characters are in various stages of development including live-action television programming based on Moon Knight and animated programming based on Iron Man, X-Men and the Incredible Hulk.

*Made-for-DVD Animated Feature Films.* We have licensed some of our characters to an entity controlled by Lions Gate Entertainment Corp. to produce up to ten feature-length animated films for distribution directly to the home video market. Releases, to date, have included *Ultimate Avengers, Ultimate Avengers 2, The Invincible Iron Man* and *Doctor Strange.*

*Destination-Based Entertainment*

We license our characters for use at theme parks, shopping malls and special events. For example, we have licensed some of our characters for use at Marvel Super Hero Island, part of the Islands of Adventure theme park at Universal Orlando in Orlando, Florida, and for use in a Spider-Man attraction at the Universal Studios theme park in Osaka, Japan. We have also licensed our characters for the development of a major theme park in Dubai.

*Promotions*

We license our characters for use in short-term promotions of other companies' products and services. Recent examples are a license to Proctor and Gamble for the appearance of Spider-Man on Pampers-brand training pants and swim pants and a license to Philips Consumer Electronics BV for the appearance of The Incredible Hulk in a television commercial and in-store advertisements for Philips television sets.

*Publications*

Our Licensing segment licenses our characters to publishers located outside the United States for use in foreign-language comic books and trade paperbacks and to publishers worldwide for novelizations and a range of coloring and activity books.

**Publishing**

The Publishing segment creates and publishes comic books and trade paperbacks principally in North America. Trade paperbacks are compilations of previously printed periodicals collected to tell a "complete" story. Marvel has been publishing comic books since 1939 and has developed a roster of more than 5,000 Marvel characters. Our titles include Spider-Man, X-Men, Fantastic Four, Iron Man, The Incredible Hulk, Captain America and Ghost Rider.

The Publishing segment's approach to our characters is to present a contemporary drama suggestive of real people with real problems. This enables the characters to evolve, remain fresh, and, therefore, attract new and retain old readers in each succeeding generation. Our characters exist in the "Marvel Universe," a fictitious universe that provides a unifying historical and contextual background for the characters and storylines. The "Marvel Universe" concept permits us to use the popularity of our characters to more fully develop existing but lesser-known characters. In this manner, formerly lesser-known characters such as Ghost Rider, Black Panther and Wolverine have been developed and are now popular characters in their own right and are featured in their own comic books. The "Marvel Universe" concept also allows us to use our more popular characters to make "guest appearances" in the comic books of lesser-known characters to attempt to increase the circulation of a particular issue or issues.

*Customers, Marketing and Distribution*

Our comic book and trade paperback publications are distributed through three channels: (i) to comic book specialty stores on a non-returnable basis (the "direct market"), (ii) to traditional retail outlets, including bookstores and newsstands, on a returnable basis (the "mass market") and (iii) on a subscription sales basis.

In 2007, the Publishing segment continued to be the comic industry leader, with 40% of the dollar share and 45% of the unit share of the direct market channel. In 2007, approximately 68% of the Publishing segment's net sales were derived from sales to the direct market. We distribute our publications to the direct market through an unaffiliated entity (Diamond Comic Distributors, Inc.). We print periodicals to order for the direct market, thus minimizing the cost of printing and marketing excess inventory.

For the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, approximately 17%, 15% and 13%, respectively, of the Publishing segment's net sales were derived from sales to the mass market.

In addition to revenues from the sale of comic books and trade paperbacks to the direct market and the mass market, the Publishing segment derives revenues from sales of advertising and subscriptions and from other publishing activities, such as custom comics. For the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, approximately 15%, 15% and 17%, respectively, of the Publishing segment's net sales were derived from these sources. In most of our comic publications, three cover pages and ten interior pages are allocated for advertising. We permit advertisers to advertise in a broad range of our comic book publications or to advertise in specific groups of titles whose readership's age is suited to the advertiser.

Our Marvel Online business has had a small but growing impact on Publishing segment revenues, mostly through online advertising and comic subscription sales. Our website, www.marvel.com, has also proven to be an effective means to market various Marvel products and events. In 2007, we launched a digital comic subscription service, making over 2,700 previously published Marvel comic books available for viewing online in a proprietary viewer. We also completed a major re-design of our website and added more content including videos, news and character biographies. In early 2008, we launched a separate website, www.marvelkids.com, featuring Marvel characters and content for children ages 6-11. We expect strong growth and diversification in Marvel Online revenues as we continue to increase our online presence.

**Toys**

In January 2006, we entered into a license agreement with Hasbro, Inc. under which Hasbro has the exclusive right to make action figures, plush toys and role-play toys, and the non-exclusive right to make several other types of toys, featuring our characters. The license gives Hasbro the right to sell those toys at retail from January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2011. In some cases, however, Hasbro was permitted to sell toys at retail at the end of 2006. The license is subject to extension in the event that entertainment productions featuring our characters are not released according to an agreed-upon schedule. We also entered into a services agreement with Hasbro under which we have agreed to provide brand expertise, marketing support and other services in connection with the licensed toys. In 2006, royalty and service fee income recognized from Hasbro aggregated $5.2 million. Most of the Toy segment's 2006 sales, however, came from toys that we produced and sold ourselves.

During 2007, our Toy segment's sales consisted primarily of royalties and service fees from Hasbro, which aggregated $70.9 million. The Toy segment also generates revenue from sales of licensed-in properties such as Curious George.

**Film Production**

Our Film Production segment develops, produces and distributes films that are primarily financed with our $525 million film facility and our Iron Man and Hulk facilities, all of which are described below. The first two films under production by the Film Production segment, *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk*, are scheduled for release in May and June 2008, respectively.

The cast of *Iron Man* includes Robert Downey, Jr. as Tony Stark (a.k.a. Iron Man), Gwyneth Paltrow as Virginia "Pepper" Potts, Terrence Howard as Jim "Rhodey" Rhodes and Jeff Bridges as Obadiah Stane. All four actors have received or been nominated for Academy Awards for their past work. Jon Favreau is the director. The cast of *The Incredible Hulk* includes Edward Norton as Bruce Banner (a.k.a. The Incredible Hulk), Liv Tyler as Betty Ross, William Hurt as General Thaddeus "Thunderbolt" Ross and Tim Roth as Emil Blonsky (a.k.a. Abomination). *The Incredible Hulk* is being directed by Louis Leterrier. Three of these four actors have received or been nominated for Academy Awards for their past work.

The film facility enables us to independently finance the development and production of up to ten feature films, including films that may feature the following Marvel characters, whose theatrical film rights are pledged as collateral to secure the film facility:

- Ant-Man
- Black Panther
- Captain America
- Cloak & Dagger
- Doctor Strange
- Hawkeye
- Iron Man
- Nick Fury
- Power Pack
- Shang-Chi
- The Avengers
- The Incredible Hulk

Also included as collateral for the film facility are the theatrical film rights to many of the supporting characters that would be most closely associated with the featured characters and character families. For example, the theatrical film rights to The Incredible Hulk's girlfriend, Betty Ross, and his nemesis, Abomination, are both pledged as collateral to the film facility.

We fund, from working capital and other sources, the incremental overhead expenses and costs of developing each film to the stage at which the conditions for an initial borrowing for the film are met under the film facility. If the film's initial funding conditions are met, we are able to borrow under the film facility an amount equal to the incremental overhead expenses incurred by us related to that film in an amount not exceeding 2% of the budget for that film under the film facility, plus development costs. If the initial funding conditions are not met, we will be unable to borrow these amounts under the film facility. In February 2007 and June 2007, *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk*, respectively, met their initial funding conditions and funding of these productions began.

While theatrical films featuring the characters listed above may be financed and produced by us only through the film facility, we retain all other rights associated with those characters. In addition, we may continue to license our other characters for movie productions by third parties, obtain financing to produce movies based on those other characters ourselves or with others or, with the consent of the film facility lenders, finance and produce films based on those other characters through the film facility.

In connection with the film facility, we formed the following wholly-owned subsidiaries: MVL Rights LLC, MVL Productions LLC, Incredible Productions LLC, Iron Works Productions LLC, MVL Iron Works Productions Canada, Inc., MVL Incredible Productions Canada, Inc. and MVL Film Finance LLC (collectively, the "Film Slate Subsidiaries"). The assets of the Film Slate Subsidiaries, other than MVL Productions LLC, are not available to satisfy debts or other obligations of any of our other subsidiaries or any other persons.

Terms of the Film Facility

*Financing Available; Rate of Interest; Borrowings Outstanding*

The film facility expires on September 1, 2016, or sooner if the films produced under the facility fail to meet certain defined performance measures. The film facility consists of $465 million in revolving senior bank debt and $60 million in mezzanine debt, which is subordinated to the senior bank debt. Both Standard & Poor's, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and Moody's Investor Rating Service, Inc. have given the senior bank debt an investment grade rating. In addition, Ambac Assurance Corporation has insured repayment of the senior bank debt, raising its rating to AAA. In exchange for the repayment insurance, we pay Ambac a fee calculated as a percentage of senior bank debt. The interest rates for outstanding senior bank debt, and the fees payable on unused senior bank debt capacity, both described below, include the percentage fee owed to Ambac.

The interest rate for outstanding senior bank debt is LIBOR or the commercial paper rate, as applicable, plus 1.635% in either case. The film facility also requires us to pay a fee on any senior bank debt capacity that we are not using. This fee is 0.60%, and is applied on $465 million reduced by the amount of any outstanding senior bank debt.

If Ambac's rating by either S&P or Moody's falls below AAA, the interest rate for outstanding senior bank debt would increase by 1.30% and the fee payable on any unused senior bank debt capacity would increase by 0.30%. If the senior bank debt's rating (without giving effect to Ambac's insurance) by either S&P or Moody's falls below investment grade, the interest rate for the outstanding senior bank debt could increase by up to an additional 0.815%. In addition, if we become more leveraged, the interest rate for outstanding senior bank debt could increase by up to an additional 0.50%.

The interest rate for the mezzanine debt is LIBOR plus 7.0%. The mezzanine debt was drawn on first and will remain outstanding for the life of the film facility.

As of December 31, 2007, MVL Film Finance LLC had $246.9 million in total outstanding borrowings through the film facility. In 2005, we incurred transaction costs of $21.3 million related to the creation of the film facility and we paid $3.2 million for an interest rate cap that effectively limits LIBOR to 6.0% when computing our interest rate for outstanding debt, up to certain varying amounts, under the film facility. Our first borrowings under the film facility were used to fund the transaction costs and the interest rate cap. Later borrowings have been used to fund the production, still in process, of *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk*. Additional borrowings under the film facility are used to fund the facility's interest costs.

*Limitations on Recourse under Film Facility*

The borrowings under the film facility are non-recourse to us and our affiliates, other than MVL Film Finance LLC. In other words, only MVL Film Finance LLC, and not its parent companies, will be responsible for paying back amounts borrowed under the film facility. MVL Film Finance LLC has pledged, as collateral for the borrowings, the theatrical film rights to the characters included in the film facility. While the borrowings are non-recourse to us, we have agreed to instruct our subsidiaries involved in the film facility to maintain operational covenants. If those covenants are not maintained, we may be liable for any actual damages caused by the failure, although our liability would be subject to limitations, including the exclusion of consequential damages.

*Use of Funds*

Funds under the film facility will be used for the production of up to ten films featuring characters included in the film facility. Funds may be used to produce more than one film based on a single character or character family, so even if ten films are produced using the funds from the film facility, not all characters and character families included in the facility will necessarily be the subject of a film financed under the facility.

*Initial Funding Conditions*

For any film included in the film facility, an initial funding may be made only if certain conditions are met. The conditions include obtaining a satisfactory completion bond, production insurance and distribution for the film, and compliance with representations, warranties and covenants. The distribution requirements, described in detail below, require us to pre-sell the distribution rights to each film in Australia and New Zealand, Japan, Germany, France and Spain (the "Reserved Territories") and to obtain an agreement with a major studio to distribute the film in all other territories. The proceeds from the Reserved Territory pre-sales will be used to fund the film in development. To obtain a completion bond, we will need to have in place the main operational pieces to producing a film, including approved production, cash flow and delivery schedules, an approved budget, an approved screenplay and the key members of the production crew, including the director and producer.

In February 2007 and June 2007, *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk*, respectively, met their initial funding conditions and funding of these productions began.

*Additional Initial Funding Conditions for Fifth Film and each Film Thereafter*

There are additional conditions to the initial funding for the fifth film and for each film thereafter, including (i) a minimum ratio of the assets of MVL Film Finance LLC to its liabilities and (ii) a minimum percentage of the aggregate production budgets for each film covered by pre-sale of the distribution rights to the Reserved Territories, the proceeds of any government rebate, subsidy or tax incentive program and any other source of co-financing. In the event either of these conditions are not satisfied after the funding of our first four films, funding for the fifth and all remaining productions may not be funded under the film facility.

*Unrestricted Proceeds of the Film Facility*

In connection with each film released under the film facility, we are entitled to retain a producer fee of five percent of any gross receipts and of any amounts received in connection with the sale of the Reserved Territories or other co-financing sources. We will also retain, after the payment of miscellaneous third party agency fees and participations, all film-related merchandising revenues, such as revenues from toy sales and product licensing based on the movies. These merchandising revenues and the producer fee are neither pledged as collateral nor subject to cash restrictions under the film facility.

*Restricted Proceeds of the Film Facility*

MVL Film Finance LLC will receive and retain funds from revenue streams such as our share of box office receipts, DVD/VHS sales and television. Any sums remaining after payments of residuals and participations to talent, distribution fees and expenses (including marketing costs), interest expense and production costs will be placed into a blocked account maintained by MVL Film Finance LLC. Sums in that account may be used only for the production of films and repayment of indebtedness under the film facility. After the release of the third film, funds may be withdrawn from the blocked account for our general corporate purposes if we have met conditions including compliance with financial coverage tests and a minimum balance requirement. After three films, funds may be withdrawn for our general purpose only if the balance in the blocked account is at least $350 million. For each film thereafter until film nine, the balance requirement is reduced by $50 million.

*Ability to Refinance or Discontinue Film Facility*

The film facility allows MVL Film Finance LLC to either refinance or simply discontinue the financing at any time without penalty by prepaying all outstanding indebtedness.

*Development and Distribution of the Films Financed through the Film Facility*

As a film development company, MVL Productions LLC, a wholly-owned consolidated subsidiary of ours, engages in a broad range of pre-production services. Those services include developing film concepts and screenplays, preparing budgets and production schedules, obtaining production insurance and completion bonds and forming special-purpose, bankruptcy-remote subsidiaries to produce each film as a work-made-for-hire for MVL Film Finance LLC. MVL Productions LLC has also entered into studio distribution agreements with Paramount Pictures Corporation and Universal Pictures, a division of Universal City Studios, LLLP.

*Distribution: Worldwide Excluding Reserved Territories*

MVL Productions LLC's studio distribution agreement with Paramount requires Paramount, at the request of MVL Productions LLC, to distribute up to ten films financed and produced under the film facility. Paramount is required to release each film during one of two prime release periods each year: the Spring/Summer and Fall/Holiday seasons. Under the studio distribution agreement, Paramount has guaranteed MVL Productions LLC wide distribution outside of the Reserved Territories with commensurate advertising and marketing efforts for each film. Included in Paramount's distribution rights are exclusive theatrical and non-theatrical (e.g., exhibition on airplanes, schools and military installations), home video, pay television and international television distribution rights. Excluded are all distribution rights with respect to the Reserved Territories and free television distribution in the United States. As compensation for its services under the studio distribution agreement, after remitting to us 5% of the film's gross receipts, Paramount is permitted to recoup its distribution costs and expenses (including print and advertising costs and payments of residuals and participation costs owed to talent) for each film from the gross receipts of each film and to receive its distribution fee before we receive our share of gross receipts.

Universal Studios has agreed to distribute Marvel's film *The Incredible Hulk* and sequels on essentially the same terms as those on which Paramount has agreed to distribute the other films financed and produced under the film facility.

*Distribution: Reserved Territories*

MVL Productions LLC is required to pre-sell the distribution rights for each film in the Reserved Territories. The proceeds of these pre-sale arrangements will provide a source of funding for the direct costs of the films in addition to the film facility. Obtaining a cumulative, minimum target budget percentage from such pre-sales, the proceeds of any government rebate, subsidy or tax incentive program and any other source of co-financing is a condition to the initial funding for the fifth film and for each film thereafter.

<u>Iron Man Facility</u>

On February 27, 2007, we closed a $32.0 million financing with Comerica Bank (the "Iron Man Facility") through our wholly-owned consolidated subsidiary, Iron Works Productions LLC. The proceeds of this financing may only be used to fund the production of our *Iron Man* feature film. Borrowings under this facility are non-recourse to us and our affiliates other than with respect to the collateral pledged to this facility, which consists of various affiliated film companies' rights to distribute the *Iron Man* film in the Reserved Territories and the contracts that MVL Productions LLC has entered into with third-party distributors to distribute *Iron Man* in the Reserved Territories. This facility, which expires on July 25, 2008 or sooner if an event of default occurs, consists of $32.0 million in bank debt but contains a $2.5 million interest reserve that will prevent us from borrowing the full amount. The rate for borrowings under this facility is the bank's prime rate or LIBOR (4.70% at December 31, 2007) plus 1%, at our election. The facility contains customary event-of-default provisions and covenants regarding our film-related affiliates, the production of the *Iron Man* movie and our ownership of the intellectual property underlying the *Iron Man* movie. As of December 31, 2007, the Iron Man Facility had $25.5 million in outstanding borrowings.

Hulk Facility

On June 29, 2007, we closed a $32.0 million financing with HSBC Bank USA, National Association (the "Hulk Facility") through our wholly-owned consolidated subsidiary, Incredible Productions LLC. The proceeds of this financing may only be used to fund the production of our *The Incredible Hulk* feature film. Borrowings under this facility are non-recourse to us and our affiliates other than with respect to the collateral pledged to this facility, which consists of various affiliated film companies' rights to distribute *The Incredible Hulk* film in the Reserved Territories and the contracts that MVL Productions LLC has entered into with third-party distributors to distribute *The Incredible Hulk* in the Reserved Territories. This facility, which expires on September 30, 2008 or sooner if an event of default occurs, consists of $32.0 million in bank debt but contains a $2.3 million interest reserve that will prevent us from borrowing the full amount. The rate for borrowings under this facility is the bank's prime rate or LIBOR plus 1%, at our election. The facility contains customary event-of-default provisions and covenants regarding our film-related affiliates, the production of *The Incredible Hulk* movie and our ownership of the intellectual property underlying *The Incredible Hulk* movie. As of December 31, 2007, the Hulk Facility had $16.8 million in outstanding borrowings.

For further information about our segments, see Note 12 to our accompanying consolidated financial statements.

**Intellectual Property**

Our most valuable assets are our library of proprietary characters, the stories we have published for decades, the associated copyrights, trademarks and goodwill and our "Marvel" and "Marvel Comics" trade names. We believe that our library of characters and stories could not easily be replicated. We conduct an active program of maintaining and protecting our intellectual property rights in the United States and abroad. Our principal trademarks have been registered in the United States and in certain of the countries in Western Europe, Latin America, Asia (including many Pacific Rim countries), the Middle East and Africa. While we have registered numerous trademarks in these countries, and expect that our rights will be protected there, certain countries do not have laws that protect United States holders of intellectual property as strongly as laws in the United States, and what rights we have in those countries can be difficult to enforce. There can be no assurance that our rights will not be violated or our characters "pirated."

**Competition**

The industries in which we compete are highly competitive.

The Licensing segment competes with a diverse range of entities that own intellectual property rights in characters. These include DC Comics (a subsidiary of Time Warner, Inc.), The Walt Disney Company, NBC Universal, Inc. (a subsidiary of General Electric Company), DreamWorks Animation SKG, Inc. and other entertainment-related entities. Many of these competitors have greater financial and other resources than we do.

The Publishing segment competes with numerous publishers in the United States. Some of the Publishing segment's competitors, such as DC Comics, are part of integrated entertainment companies and have greater financial and other resources than we do. The Publishing segment also faces competition from other entertainment media, such as movies and television.

In its capacity as a licensor to Hasbro, the Toy segment faces competition similar to that of the Licensing segment. In its capacity as a producer and seller of toys, the Toy segment competes with many larger toy companies in the design and development of new toys, in the procurement of licenses and for adequate retail shelf space for its products.

The Film Production segment competes with other film producers, including major studios such as Twentieth Century Fox and Sony Pictures (which also produce films licensed by our Licensing segment). Many of these producers are part of integrated entertainment companies and have greater financial and other resources than we do. Paramount and Universal, who have agreed to distribute the Film Production segment's films, are also competitors of the Film Production segment in their capacity as film producers.

**Employees**

As of December 31, 2007, Marvel employed approximately 250 people. We also contract for creative work on an as-needed basis with over 500 active freelance writers and artists. Our employees are not subject to any collective bargaining agreements. Management believes that Marvel's relationship with its employees is good.

**Financial Information about Geographic Areas**

The following table sets forth revenues from external customers by geographic area:

**Revenue by Geographic Area**
(in millions)

| | 2007 | | 2006 | | 2005 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | U.S. | Foreign | U.S. | Foreign | U.S. | Foreign |
| Licensing* | $ 178.5 | $ 94.2 | $ 83.9 | $ 43.3 | $ 182.0 | $ 48.1 |
| Publishing | 106.9 | 18.8 | 90.9 | 17.6 | 77.3 | 15.1 |
| Toys** | 53.1 | 34.3 | 82.2 | 33.9 | 47.7 | 20.3 |
| Total | $ 338.5 | $ 147.3 | $ 257.0 | $ 94.8 | $ 307.0 | $ 83.5 |

*Includes U.S. revenue derived from the Joint Venture of $70.8 million, $3.4 million and $13.1 million for 2007, 2006, and 2005, respectively. Includes foreign revenue derived from the Joint Venture of $51.2 million, $0.7 million and $11.6 million for 2007, 2006, and 2005, respectively.

**$38.5 million and $4.4 million of U.S. toy revenues and $32.4 million and $0.8 million of foreign toy revenues for 2007 and 2006, respectively, are attributable to royalties and service fees generated from our licensee, Hasbro. In 2005, $37.1 million of U.S. toy revenue and $14.7 million of foreign toy revenue is attributable to royalties and service fees generated by our licensee, Toy Biz Worldwide, Ltd. ("TBW").

**Government Regulations**

Our toy operations are subject to laws such as the Federal Hazardous Substances Act and the Federal Consumer Product Safety Act. Those laws empower the Consumer Product Safety Commission (the "CPSC") to protect children from hazardous toys and other articles. The CPSC has the authority to exclude from the market articles that are found to be hazardous. Similar laws exist in some states and cities in the United States and in other countries throughout the world. For products that we produce and sell, we maintain a quality control program (including the inspection of goods at factories and the retention of an independent quality-inspection firm) designed to ensure compliance with applicable laws.

**Available Information**

Our Internet address is www.marvel.com. Through our website, we make available, free of charge, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file them with, or furnish them to, the Securities and Exchange Commission. We also make available on our website our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, our Code of Ethics for the Chief Executive Officer and Senior Financial Officers, our Corporate Governance Guidelines and the charters of the following committees of our Board of Directors: the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. We are providing our Internet address here solely for the information of investors. We do not intend to incorporate the contents of the website into this report. Printed copies of the information referred to in this paragraph are also available on written request sent to: Corporate Secretary, Marvel Entertainment, Inc., 417 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10016.

**Certification with the New York Stock Exchange**

On June 4, 2007, our chief executive officer filed, with the New York Stock Exchange, the CEO certification regarding our compliance with the exchange's corporate governance listing standards as required by Listed Company Manual Rule 303A.12.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

**Forward-Looking Statements**

The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 provides a "safe harbor" for forward-looking statements that Marvel or its representatives make. Statements that are not statements of historical fact, including comments about our business strategies and objectives, growth prospects and future financial performance, are forward-looking statements. The words "believe," "expect," "intend," "estimate," "anticipate," "guidance," "forecast," "plan," "outlook" and similar expressions, in filings with the SEC, in our press releases and in oral statements made by our representatives, also identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements in this report speak only as of the date of this report. We do not intend to update or revise any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which the statements are made, even if new information becomes available.

The risk factors listed below, among others, could cause our actual results to differ significantly from what is expressed in our forward-looking statements.

**Risk Factors**

*A decrease in the level of media exposure or popularity of our characters.* If movies or television programs based on Marvel characters are not successful, or if certain Marvel characters lose some of their popularity, our ability to interest potential licensees in the use of Marvel characters in general could be substantially diminished, as could the royalties we receive from licensees.

*Financial difficulties of licensees.* We have licensed to other parties the exclusive right to manufacture and sell various character families in important merchandise categories such as footwear, costumes and interactive games. Our revenues could be adversely affected if those licensees or any of our other significant non-exclusive licensees, many of whom have significant future payment obligations to us, experience financial difficulties or bankruptcy.

*Changing consumer preferences.* Our products (and those of our licensees) are subject to changing consumer preferences. In particular, products based on feature films are, in general, successfully marketed for only a limited period of time following the film's release. Existing product lines might not retain their current popularity or new products developed by us or our licensees might not meet with the same success as current products. Our licensees and we might not accurately anticipate future trends or be able to successfully develop, produce and market products to take advantage of market opportunities presented by those trends. Part of our strategy (and the strategy of many of our licensees) is to make products based on the anticipated success of feature film releases and TV broadcasts. If these releases and broadcasts are not successful, these products may not be sold profitably or even at all. Demand for our toys could decrease as a result of safety-based recalls such as the one we issued in November 2007 for some of our Curious George toys. In addition, demand for Marvel-branded merchandise could decrease in the event of safety problems in products produced and sold by our licensees.

*Movie- and television-production delays and cancellations.* We do not control the decision to proceed with the production of films and television programs based on characters that we license to studios, and we do not control the timing of the releases of those films and programs. Delays or cancellations of proposed films and television programs could have an adverse effect on our business. Dates we express for the anticipated release of films and launch dates for television programs are anticipated dates only and those events could be delayed or, in some instances, even cancelled.

*Concentration of Toy Business in One Licensee.* Most of our toy revenue is now generated under a license with Hasbro. Disruption to our relationship with Hasbro or financial difficulties of Hasbro could adversely affect our revenues. In addition, the retail toy business is highly concentrated, and an adverse change in the relationship between Hasbro and one or more of its major customers could have a material adverse effect on us. The bankruptcy or other lack of success of one or more significant toy retailers could materially decrease our earnings under the Hasbro license.

*Uncertainties to do with our entry into the film production business.* We have only recently entered into the film-production business, with the closing in September 2005 of a $525 million financing for a slate of films to be produced by our Film Production segment. Though we have acted as a co-producer and worked alongside film studios that have licensed our characters, we have never produced films by ourselves before and we will not necessarily be successful. In addition, we have to make significant up-front investments in film development costs and will not be able to borrow those amounts from the film facility if for some reason the film in development does not meet the lenders' conditions for funding. If the lenders' conditions are met, repayment of their loan will depend on the films' financial success. Should proceeds from the films be insufficient to repay the loan, we could lose the film rights to some important Marvel characters. In addition, our consolidated statements of net income (also known as our "income statement" or "profit and loss statement") will reflect any losses suffered by the film facility even if we do not have to fund those losses, and as a result, the volatility of our consolidated financial results could increase. Among the factors that might cause the developments described above, or other material adverse developments, are the following:

- *We might be unable to attract and retain creative talent.* The success of the film facility depends to a degree on our ability to hire, retain and motivate top creative talent. Making movies is an activity that requires the services of individuals, such as actors, directors and producers, who have unusual creative talents. Individuals with those talents may be more difficult to identify, hire and retain than are individuals with general business management skills. We have to hire and retain creative talent to assist us in making our movies. If we experience difficulty in hiring, retaining or motivating creative talent, the production of our films could be delayed or the success of our films could be adversely affected.

- *Our films might be less successful economically than we anticipate.* We cannot predict the economic success of any of our films because the revenue derived from the distribution of a film depends primarily upon its acceptance by the public, which cannot be accurately predicted. The economic success of a film also depends upon the public's acceptance of competing films, critical reviews, the availability of alternative forms of entertainment and leisure time activities, piracy and unauthorized recording, transmission and distribution of films, general economic conditions, weather conditions and other tangible and intangible factors, none of which can be predicted with certainty. We expect to release a limited number of films per year as part of the film facility. The commercial failure of just one of those films could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations in both the year of release and in the future.

- *Our films might be more expensive to make than we anticipate.* We expect that the financing will provide the capital required to produce the film facility. Expenses associated with producing the films could increase beyond the financing's limit, however, because of a range of things such as an escalation in compensation rates of talent and crews working on the films or in the number of personnel required to work on films, or because of creative problems or difficulties with technology, special effects and equipment. In addition, unexpected circumstances sometimes cause film productions to exceed budget.

- *Our film productions might be disrupted or delayed.* Our movies productions are subject to long and inflexible schedules. Disruptions or delays to those schedules, by a union strike (such as the one currently threatened by the Screen Actors Guild for the summer of 2008) or by any other event, could cause us to incur additional costs, miss an anticipated release date, go for long periods without releasing a movie or all of the above, and could hurt our associated licensing and toy programs.

- *We might be disadvantaged by changes or disruptions in the way films are distributed.* The manner in which consumers access film content has undergone rapid and dramatic changes. Some ancillary means of distribution, such as the DVD market, have gained importance, while others have faded. We cannot assure that new distribution channels will be as profitable for the film industry as are today's channels or that we will successfully exploit any new channels. We can also not assure that current distribution channels, such as the DVD market, will maintain their profitability. In addition, films and related products are distributed internationally and are subject to risks inherent in international trade including war and acts of terrorism, instability of foreign governments or economies, fluctuating foreign exchange rates and changes in laws and policies affecting the trade of movies and related products.

- *We might lose potential sales because of piracy of films and related products.* With technological advances, the piracy of films and related products has increased. Unauthorized and pirated copies of our films will reduce the revenue generated by those films and related products.

- *We will be primarily dependent on a single distributor for each film.* If our studio distributor (Paramount or, in the case of *The Incredible Hulk* and its sequels, Universal) were to fail to perform under its distribution agreement or if it were to experience financial difficulties, our ability to distribute our films and to receive proceeds from our films could be impaired.

- *We will depend on our studio distributors for the implementation of internal controls related to the accounting of film-production activities.* Because of Paramount's and Universal's role as distributor and paymaster of the film facility films, we will depend on them to have internal controls over financial reporting related to the films they distribute and to provide us with information related to those internal controls. Paramount's and Universal's internal controls might not be sufficient to allow us to meet our internal control obligations, to allow our management to properly assess those controls or to allow our independent registered public accounting firm to attest to our management's assessment. Paramount or Universal might fail to cure any internal control deficiencies related to the films that they distribute for us. We may be unable to effectively create compensating controls to detect and prevent errors or irregularities in Paramount's and Universal's accounting to us and others.

- *We might fail to meet the conditions set by the lenders for the funding of films.* An initial funding of films in the film facility will be made only if the lenders' conditions are met. Those conditions include our obtaining a completion bond and production insurance, and our arranging for distribution in the territories not served by our studio distributor. To obtain a completion bond we will need to have in place the main operational pieces to producing a film, including approved schedules for production, cash flow and delivery, an approved budget, an approved screenplay and the key members of the production crew, including the director and producer. We might not be able to satisfy those conditions and obtain a completion bond. In addition, there are very few companies that provide completion bonds in the amounts that we will require, and if the one company with which we have so far made arrangements were to exit the business, we might be unable to obtain a completion bond under any circumstances. If the lenders' conditions are not met, the film in question will not be funded and we will be forced to absorb the up-front film development costs, which could be material, by using our own funds.

- *We might fail to meet the tests imposed by the lenders for the funding of films beyond the first four.* In order for more than four films to be funded, the film facility will have to pass an interim asset test and a co-financing test. We intend to satisfy the co-financing test mostly with foreign pre-sales proceeds and foreign tax credits, but if those proceeds and credits are not sufficient, then we may have to find other sources of funding, which might not be available on attractive terms. If those tests are not passed, the film facility may be cut short and, because fewer films will be available to repay the lenders, our risk of losing film rights to some of our characters will increase.

- *Accounting related to the production of our films may result in significant fluctuations in our reported income or loss.* Accounting rules require that our consolidated statements of net income reflect profits and losses of the film facility, even if we do not have to fund those losses ourselves. The result may be significant fluctuations, and increasing volatility, in our reported financial results.

## ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

## ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Marvel has the following principal properties:

| Facility | Location | Square Feet | Owned/Leased |
|---|---|---|---|
| Office (1) | New York, New York | 65,253 | Leased |
| Office (2) | Beverly Hills, California | 18,418 | Leased |
| Office (3) | London, England | 1,700 | Leased |

(1) Used by our Publishing and Toys segments.
(2) Used by our Licensing and Film Production segments.
(3) Used by our Licensing segment.
Our Licensing segment also leases office space in West Palm Beach, Florida.

## ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The information required by Part I, Item 3 is incorporated herein by reference to the information appearing under the caption "Commitments and Contingencies" in Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, in Part II hereof. The caption can be found on page 42, below.

## ITEM 4. SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS

During the fourth quarter of 2007, no matters were submitted to a vote of Marvel's security holders.

# PART II

## ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

### Market Price of and Dividends on our Common Stock

The principal United States market in which our common stock is traded is the New York Stock Exchange. Our common stock is not listed for trading on any other securities exchange registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The following table sets forth, for each fiscal quarter indicated, the high and low closing prices for our common stock as reported in the New York Stock Exchange Composite Transaction Tape.

| Fiscal Year | High | Low |
|---|---|---|
| **2006** | | |
| First Quarter | $20.12 | $15.96 |
| Second Quarter | $20.80 | $18.84 |
| Third Quarter | $24.44 | $17.40 |
| Fourth Quarter | $29.23 | $24.37 |
| **2007** | | |
| First Quarter | $30.91 | $26.44 |
| Second Quarter | $30.00 | $25.48 |
| Third Quarter | $26.81 | $22.03 |
| Fourth Quarter | $29.08 | $22.75 |

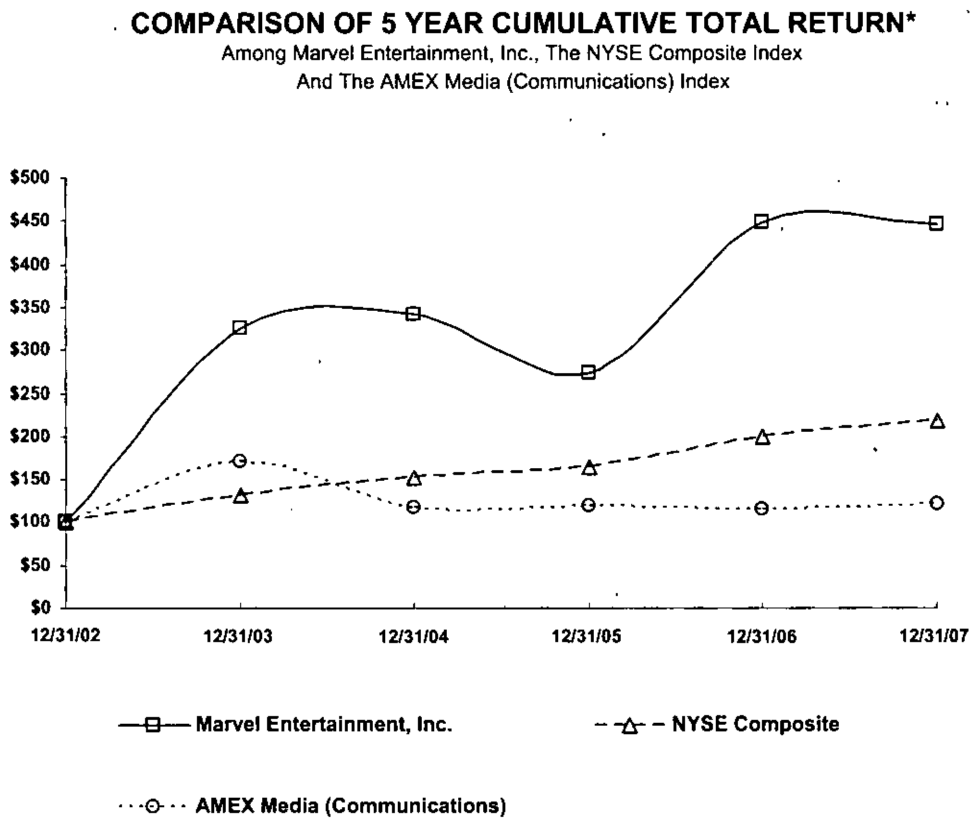
As of February 26, 2008, the number of holders of record of our common stock was 3,646.

We have not declared any dividends on our common stock.

**Performance Graph**

The following graph compares the cumulative total stockholder return on shares of our common stock with that of (i) the New York Stock Exchange Composite Index and (ii) the Amex Media (Communications) Index.

The comparison assumes that, immediately after the close of business on December 31, 2002, $100 was invested in shares of our common stock and in the stocks included in the NYSE Composite Index and the Amex Media (Communications) Index, and that all dividends were reinvested. These indexes, which reflect formulas for dividend reinvestment and weighting of individual stocks, do not necessarily reflect returns that could be achieved by individual investors.




* $100 invested on 12/31/02 in stock or index-including reinvestment of dividends.
Fiscal year ending December 31.

**Value of $100 Invested Over Period Presented:**

| | 12/31/02 | 12/31/03 | 12/31/04 | 12/31/05 | 12/31/06 | 12/31/07 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Marvel Entertainment, Inc. | $100.00 | $324.16 | $342.09 | $273.61 | $449.50 | $446.16 |
| NYSE Composite | $100.00 | $131.73 | $151.45 | $165.62 | $199.52 | $217.21 |
| AMEX Media (Communications) | $100.00 | $171.66 | $117.72 | $118.97 | $115.02 | $120.85 |

## ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table presents selected consolidated financial data, derived from our audited financial statements, for the five-year period ended December 31, 2007. Marvel has not declared dividends on its common stock during any of the periods presented below.

| | Year Ended December 31, | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2007 | 2006 | 2005 | 2004 | 2003 |
| | (in thousands, except per share amounts) | | | | |
| Statements of Net Income Data: | | | | | |
| Net sales | $ 485,807 | $ 351,798 | $ 390,507 | $ 513,468 | $ 347,626 |
| Operating income | 274,429 | 112,560 | 171,167 | 224,413 | 167,222 |
| Income before income tax expense and minority interest | 263,232 | 98,800 | 171,048 | 206,872 | 150,372 |
| Income from continuing operations | 139,823 | 58,704 | 102,819 | 124,877 | 151,648 |
| Income from continuing operations per common share | 1.75 | 0.71 | 1.03 | 1.17 | 1.50 |
| Net income | 139,823 | 58,704 | 102,819 | 124,877 | 151,648 |
| Diluted net income per common share (1) | 1.70 | 0.67 | 0.97 | 1.10 | 1.34 |
| Preferred dividends | – | – | – | – | 1,163 |

| | December 31, | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2007 | 2006 | 2005 | 2004 | 2003 |
| | (in thousands) | | | | |
| Balance sheet data: | | | | | |
| Working capital (deficit) | $ (108,483) | $ (58,559) | $ 2,532 | $ 142,231 | $ 214,198 |
| Total assets | 817,358 | 623,865 | 573,546 | 714,814 | 741,857 |
| Borrowings | 246,862 | 50,200 | 25,800 | – | – |
| Other non-current debt | – | – | – | – | 150,962 |
| Stockholders' equity | 181,503 | 254,891 | 360,600 | 546,500 | 469,450 |
| Treasury stock | 894,940 | 682,886 | 395,536 | 91,001 | 32,955 |

(1) The net income used to calculate diluted net income per common share is net of preferred dividends in 2003.

## ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes thereto, and the other financial information included elsewhere in this Report.

Set forth below is a discussion of our financial condition and our results of operations for the three fiscal years in the period ended December 31, 2007.

### Overview

*Management Overview of Business Trends*

We operate in four integrated and complementary operating segments: Licensing, Publishing, Toys and Film Production. The expansion of our studio operations to include feature films that we produce ourselves began in late 2005 with our entering into a $525 million film facility to fund the production of our films. This expansion has resulted in the creation of our Film Production segment, which we began to present separately in the fourth quarter of 2006. Previously, Marvel Studios' operations related solely to the licensing of our characters to third-party motion picture and television producers. Those licensing activities were included, and are still included, in the Licensing segment. However, the operations of developing, producing and distributing our own theatrical releases are reported in our Film Production segment, as these operations are inherently different than that of licensing our characters. While we expect continued benefit from current movie licenses, our current plans are to self-produce all future films based on our characters that are not licensed to third parties. The film facility is described below.

The increased exposure of Marvel characters in movies and television shows can create revenue opportunities through increased sales of publishing materials and licensed merchandise. Prior to 2006, we expanded our character brands principally through licensing them to third parties for developing movie and television shows. This media licensing strategy, however, has inherent limitations, both in terms of profit potential and control over items such as content, release dates, advertising and merchandising support. Accordingly, on September 1, 2005, MVL Film Finance LLC, a newly formed, special-purpose, bankruptcy-remote, wholly-owned consolidated Marvel subsidiary, closed a $525 million financing facility that has enabled us to begin producing our own slate of feature films. The film facility provides us with another vehicle for potential growth. Films produced by the Film Production segment through the film facility could provide us with a meaningful source of profits and more control over our film projects. It will also give us greater flexibility to coordinate the timing of licensing programs around Marvel-branded theatrical releases. We expect to benefit in 2008 from a level of coordination between licensing and film production activities that would not have been possible if those activities were not all performed under one roof.

*Licensing*

Our Licensing segment is responsible for the licensing, promotion and brand management for all of our characters worldwide. We pursue a strategy of concentrating our licensee relationships with fewer, larger licensees who demonstrate the financial and merchandising capability to manage our portfolio of both classic and movie properties. A key focus is negotiating strong minimum guarantees while keeping royalty rates competitive.

Another strategy of the Licensing segment's consumer products program is to create new revenue opportunities by further segmenting our properties to appeal to new demographic profiles. Initiatives such as Spider-Man and Friends, Marvel Retro and Marvel Juniors have all helped the licensing business expand beyond its traditional classic and event-driven properties.

Major entertainment events play an important role in driving sales of licensed products, and a significant portion of the Licensing segment's 2006 initiatives were focused on the movie *Spider-Man 3*, which was released worldwide in May 2007. In 2007, our licensing segment revenue reflects the benefit of the release of *Spider-Man 3*. The Licensing segment's 2007 initiatives were focused on our self-produced *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk* movies, which are scheduled for release in May and June 2008, respectively. We expect that our 2008 Licensing segment revenue will benefit from the release of the *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk* movies, but not as significantly as 2007 Licensing segment revenue benefited from the release of *Spider-Man 3*.

We typically enter into multi-year merchandise license agreements that specify minimum royalty payments and include a significant down payment upon signing. We recognize license revenue when the earnings process is complete, including, for instance, the determination that the credit-worthiness of the licensee reasonably assures collectibility of any outstanding minimum royalty payments. If the earnings process is complete with respect to all required minimum royalty payments, then we record as revenue the present value of those payments.

The earnings process is not complete if, among other things, we have significant continuing involvement under the license, we have placed restrictions on the licensee's ability to exploit the rights conveyed under the contract or we owe a performance obligation to the licensee. In the case where we have significant continuing involvement or where any restrictions remain on the licensee's rights (e.g., no sales of products based on a specific character allowed until a future date), we recognize revenue as the licensee reports its sales and corresponding royalty obligation to us. Where we have a performance obligation, minimum royalty collections are not recognized until our performance obligation has been satisfied. Minimum payments collected in advance of recognition are recorded as deferred revenue. In any case where we are unable to determine that the licensee is sufficiently creditworthy, we recognize revenue only to the extent of cash collections. When cumulative reported royalties exceed the minimum royalty payments, the excess royalties are recorded as revenue when collected and are referred to as "overages".

*Publishing*

We experienced continued growth from the direct market and bookstores in 2007. The Publishing segment is focused on expanding distribution to channels such as the mass market, and expanding its product line to a younger demographic. We are in the process of expanding our advertising and promotions business with an increased emphasis on custom publishing. In the second quarter of 2006, the Publishing segment began publishing *Civil War*, a limited edition comic book series with tie-ins to certain established comic book series. The five issues of *Civil War* published in 2006 were the year's five top-selling comic books in the U.S. and the last two issues of Civil War were the second and third top-selling comic books of 2007. As expected, we experienced continued momentum from *Civil War* and its tie-ins during 2007, and the release of trade paperbacks related to *Civil War* and the release of the related series, *The Death of Captain America*. The single issue featuring the death of Captain America was the top-selling comic book of 2007. In addition, during 2007, we released the Stephen King series *Dark Tower: The Gunslinger Born* and released *World War Hulk*, a limited edition comic book series with tie-ins to other established comic book series. A hardcover collected edition of the Dark Tower series was a best-seller among bookstores and in the direct market. The *One More Day/Brand New Day* storyline featuring Spider-Man that began in late 2007 led to Marvel consolidating the three monthly Spider-Man titles into one Spider-Man title that will be published three times a month. In Spring 2008, Marvel plans to publish another major series titled *Secret Invasion* that will involve many of the Marvel characters and feature tie-ins to many of the Marvel publications, similar to the *Civil War* series. The second volume of the *Dark Tower* series is also planned. We expect the momentum from the *Dark Tower* series and *One More Day/Brand New Day* to continue into 2008 and that *Secret Invasions* will provide additional momentum.

*Toys*

In January 2006, we entered into a license agreement with Hasbro under which Hasbro has the exclusive right to make action figures, plush toys and role-play toys, and the non-exclusive right to make several other types of toys, featuring our characters. The license gives Hasbro the right to sell those toys at retail from January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2011. In some cases, however, Hasbro was permitted to sell toys at retail at the end of 2006. The license is subject to extension in the event that entertainment productions featuring our characters are not released according to an agreed-upon schedule. We also entered into a services agreement with Hasbro under which we have agreed to provide brand expertise, marketing support and other services in connection with the licensed toys. In 2006, royalty and service fee income recognized from Hasbro aggregated $5.2 million. Most of the Toy segment's 2006 sales, however, came from toys that we produced and sold ourselves.

During 2007, our Toy segment's sales consisted primarily of royalties and service fees from Hasbro, which aggregated $70.9 million. The Toy segment also generates revenue from sales of licensed-in properties such as Curious George.

*Film Production*

The expansion of our studio operations to include feature films that we are producing ourselves resulted in the creation of a new segment commencing in 2006, the Film Production segment. Previously, Marvel Studios' operations related solely to the licensing of our characters to third-party motion picture and television producers. Those licensing activities were included, and are still included, in the Licensing segment. However, the operations of developing and producing our own theatrical releases are reported in our Film Production segment, as these operations are inherently different than that of licensing our characters. Our self-produced films are financed primarily with our $525 million film facility and our Iron Man and Hulk facilities, which are described below.

We expect the Film Production segment's 2008 operations to look very different from its 2007 operations. In 2008, we will release our first self-produced films, and begin to recognize revenue and to amortize our film inventory as described below.

*Film Inventory*

In general, we are responsible for all of the costs of developing and producing our feature films. The film's distributor is responsible for the out-of-pocket costs, charges and expenses (including contingent compensation and residual costs, to a defined limit) incurred in the distribution, manufacturing, printing and advertising, marketing, publicizing and promotion of the film in all media. After remitting to us five percent of the film's gross receipts, the distributor is entitled to retain a fee based upon the film's gross receipts and to recoup all of its costs on a film-by-film basis prior to our receiving any additional cash proceeds. Any of the distributor's costs for a film that are not recouped against receipts for that film are borne by the distributor.

In accordance with the AICPA Statement of Position 00-2, "Accounting by Producers or Distributors of Films" (SOP 00-2), we capitalize all direct film production costs, such as salaries, visual effects and set construction. Those capitalized costs, along with capitalized overhead and capitalized interest costs, appear on our balance sheet as an asset called film inventory. Capitalization of film production overhead and interest costs commences upon completion of the initial funding requirements of the production and ceases upon completion of the production. Production overhead includes allocable costs, including salaries and benefits (including stock compensation), of individuals or departments with exclusive or significant responsibility for the production of films. Capitalized production overhead does not include other selling, general and administrative expenses.

In accordance with SOP 00-2, we also capitalize, into film inventory, the costs of projects in development. Those costs consist primarily of script development. In the event that a film is not scheduled for production within three years from the time of the first capitalized transaction, or if an earlier decision is made to abandon the project, all capitalized costs will be expensed.

Once a film is released, in accordance with SOP 00-2, the amount of film inventory relating to that film is amortized and included in each period's costs of revenue in the proportion that the film's revenue during the period ("Current Revenue") bears to the film's then-estimated total revenue over a period not to exceed ten years ("Ultimate Revenue"). The amount of film inventory amortized into costs of revenue as a percentage of film revenue may vary from period to period due to several factors, including changes in the mix of films earning revenue, and changes in any film's Ultimate Revenue and costs.

The first two films under production by the Film Production segment, *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk*, are scheduled for release in May and June 2008, respectively. As of December 31, 2007, our Film Production segment had film inventory of $264.8 million, primarily for these productions. In addition, for the year ended December 31, 2007, the Film Production segment incurred $8.7 million in selling, general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of non-capitalized employee compensation and the segment's share of the expenses associated with our California office.

*Revenue*

The amount of revenue recognized from our films in any given period depends on the timing, accuracy and sufficiency of the information we receive from our distributors.

Revenue from the theatrical distribution of our films in most territories will begin to be recognized when theatrical receipts are reported to us by the film's distributor. In these territories, we will recognize revenue from each film in the amount of five percent of gross receipts and, beyond that, to the extent that gross receipts exceed the distributor's fee and the costs payable by the distributor. There are five territories in which we have received minimum guaranties from local distributors. In those territories, we will begin to recognize revenue when the film is available for exhibition in theaters.

Revenue from the sale of home video units will be recognized when video sales to customers are reported by our distributors. We will follow the practice of providing for future returns of home entertainment product at the time the products are sold. We will calculate an estimate of future returns of product by analyzing a combination of our distributors' historical returns, our distributors' estimates of returns of our home video units, current economic trends, projections of consumer demand for our home video units and point-of-sale data available from retailers. Based on this information, a percentage of each sale will be reserved for possible returns, provided that the customer has the right of return. Generally, customer payment terms are expected to be within 90 days from the end of the month in which the product will be shipped. Actual returns will be charged against the reserve.

Revenue from both free and pay television licensing agreements will be recognized at the time the production is made available for exhibition in those markets.

Changes in estimates of future Ultimate Revenues from feature films could result in the write-off or the acceleration of the amortization of film inventory. Unamortized film inventory is evaluated for impairment each reporting period on a film-by-film basis. If estimated remaining revenue is not sufficient to recover the unamortized film inventory, the unamortized film inventory will be written down to fair value. In any given quarter, if the Film Production segment lowers its forecast of Ultimate Revenue for any individual film, we will accelerate the amortization of the film inventory related to that film.

Film Facility

The film facility enables us to independently finance the development and production of up to ten feature films, including films that may feature the following Marvel characters, whose theatrical film rights are pledged as collateral to secure the film facility:

- Ant-Man
- Black Panther
- Captain America
- Cloak & Dagger
- Doctor Strange
- Hawkeye
- Iron Man
- Nick Fury
- Power Pack
- Shang-Chi
- The Avengers
- The Incredible Hulk

Also included as collateral for the film facility are the theatrical film rights to many of the supporting characters that would be most closely associated with the featured characters and character families. For example, the theatrical film rights to The Incredible Hulk's girlfriend, Betty Ross, and his nemesis, Abomination, are both pledged as collateral to the film facility.

We fund, from working capital and other sources, the incremental overhead expenses and costs of developing each film to the stage at which the conditions for an initial borrowing for the film are met under the film facility. If the film's initial funding conditions are met, we are able to borrow under the film facility an amount equal to the incremental overhead expenses incurred by us related to that film in an amount not exceeding 2% of the budget for that film under the film facility, plus development costs. If the initial funding conditions are not met, we will be unable to borrow these amounts under the film facility. In February 2007 and June 2007, *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk*, respectively, met their initial funding conditions and funding of these productions began.

We recorded interest expense, net of interest capitalized, related to the film facility of $13.7 million and $12.8 million during the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively. Interest charges associated with borrowings to fund the productions are capitalized during the production and post-production periods, rather than expensed. Our interest expense related to the film facility will increase in 2008, when the *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk* productions are completed, which will then require that interest costs incurred related to the borrowings for these productions be expensed. During the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, interest associated with film productions of $8.4 million and $0.2 million, respectively, was capitalized and was included in film inventory on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

While theatrical films featuring the characters listed above may be financed and produced by us only through the film facility, we retain all other rights associated with those characters. In addition, we may continue to license our other characters for movie productions by third parties, obtain financing to produce movies based on those other characters ourselves or with others or, with the consent of the film facility lenders, finance and produce films based on those other characters through the film facility.

## Our Results of Operations

### Year ended December 31, 2007 compared with the year ended December 31, 2006

### Net Sales

Our net sales are generated from (i) licensing the Marvel characters for use on consumer products, promotions, feature films, television programs, theme parks and various other areas; (ii) publishing comic books and trade paperbacks, including related advertising revenues; and (iii) selling our toys.

| | Years ended December 31, 2007 | Years ended December 31, 2006 | % Change |
|---|---|---|---|
| | (dollars in millions) | | |
| Licensing | $ 272.7 | $ 127.2 | 114% |
| Publishing | 125.7 | 108.5 | 16% |
| Toys | 87.4 | 116.1 | (25)% |
| **Total** | **$ 485.8** | **$ 351.8** | **38%** |

| Sales Mix by Segment: | Years ended December 31, 2007 | Years ended December 31, 2006 |
|---|---|---|
| Licensing | 56% | 36% |
| Publishing | 26% | 31% |
| Toys | 18% | 33% |
| **Net Sales** | **100%** | **100%** |

Our consolidated net sales of $485.8 million for 2007 were $134.0 million higher than net sales in 2006. This was principally due to the 114% increase in Licensing segment net sales, which was mostly attributable to revenue related to *Spider-Man 3* merchandising through the joint venture with Sony Pictures Entertainment Inc. ("Sony Pictures"), called Spider-Man Merchandising L.P. (the "Joint Venture"). In addition, Publishing segment net sales increased 16%. These increases were partially offset by a 25% decrease in Toy segment net sales.

Licensing segment net sales increased $145.5 million during 2007, mostly due to a $117.9 million increase in Joint Venture revenue related to the May 2007 release of *Spider-Man 3*. There was no merchandise licensing revenue recorded for *Spider-Man 3* until the first quarter of 2007, when licensees were first permitted to begin exploiting merchandise relating to *Spider-Man 3*. Licensing segment net sales also benefited during 2007 from $18.3 million received in settlements of audit claims, an unusually high amount, and a $4.0 million increase in overages revenue. Studio licensing revenue increased $5.8 million, principally due to revenues associated with the Spider-Man movie properties. The significant increase in Joint Venture revenue caused 2007 Licensing segment net sales to increase as a percentage of consolidated net sales from 36% in 2006 to 56% in 2007. Full-year 2007 revenues in our Licensing segment are expected to be higher than in 2008, both in dollars and as a percentage of net sales, primarily due to the expected decrease in licensing revenue associated with *Spider-Man 3*.

Net sales from the Publishing segment increased $17.2 million to $125.7 million in 2007, primarily due to an increase of $10.0 million in sales of trade paperbacks and hard cover books and an increase of $3.9 million in comic book sales. The increase in trade paperbacks and hard covers is attributable to an increase in the sale of *Civil War* and *Dark Tower* trade paperbacks. The growth also reflects an increase in trade titles published. Comic book sales in 2007 benefited from strong unit sales of the final two comic-book issues of the *Civil War* series; *The Death of Captain America;* the Stephen King series, *Dark Tower: The Gunslinger Born;* and the *World War Hulk* series. Custom publishing also increased $2.3 million due to an increase in the value and number of projects. Although Publishing segment net sales increased from 2006 to 2007, because of the larger relative increases in Licensing segment net sales, Publishing segment net sales decreased as a percentage of consolidated net sales from 31% in 2006 to 26% in 2007. We expect that 2008 Publishing segment net sales will benefit from the release of the second series of the *Dark Tower,* and from *Secret Invasion,* a limited special comic book series expected to be released in Spring 2008.

In 2007, Toy segment net sales consisted mostly of royalty and service fee revenues earned from Hasbro, whereas Toy segment net sales in 2006 were based on our sales to retailers. As a result of this change, Toy segment net sales in 2007 decreased $28.7 million compared to the prior year and also decreased as a percentage of consolidated net sales. During 2007, Toy segment net sales included $70.9 million of royalty and service fee revenue associated with Hasbro's sales to retailers. The Toy segment also derived revenue from the sale of licensed-in properties of $14.0 million, which represented a $3.3 million decrease from the sale of licensed-in properties during 2006. Toy segment net sales in 2008 will continue to consist primarily of royalty and service fee revenues earned from Hasbro.

**Cost of Revenues**

| | Years ended December 31, | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2007 | | 2006 | |
| | Amount | % of Net Segment Sales | Amount | % of Net Segment Sales |
| | (dollars in millions) | | | |
| Licensing | $ – | N/A | $ – | N/A |
| Publishing | 52.2 | 42% | 47.2 | 44% |
| Toys | 8.7 | 10% | 56.4 | 49% |
| **Total** | **$ 60.9** | **13%** | **$ 103.6** | **29%** |

Consolidated cost of revenues decreased $42.7 million to $60.9 million during 2007 compared with 2006, primarily due to the reduction of toy-production costs resulting from our cessation of the direct manufacture and sale of Marvel-branded toys. Consequently, our consolidated cost of revenues as a percentage of sales decreased to 13% during 2007, as compared to 29% in 2006.

Publishing segment cost of revenues for comic book and trade paperback publishing consists of art, editorial, and printing costs. Art and editorial costs, consisting of compensation to editors, writers and artists, account for the most significant portion of publishing cost of revenues. We generally hire writers and artists on a non-exclusive freelance basis but we also have exclusive contracts with certain key writers and artists. In addition, we outsource the printing of our comic books to unaffiliated companies and these costs are subject to fluctuations in paper and ink prices. Publishing segment cost of revenues as a percentage of Publishing segment net sales decreased from 44% during 2006 to 42% during 2007. Rising costs of talent, ink and paper in 2007 were absorbed by higher unit sales of comic and trade books. In addition, larger print runs in 2007 resulted in lower unit costs and generated higher margins. The increase in cost of revenue of $5.0 million is primarily associated with increased sales.

Toy segment cost of revenues consists of product and package manufacturing, shipping and buying agents' commissions. The most significant portion of cost of revenues is product and package manufacturing. The decrease in Toy segment cost of revenues from 49% of Toy segment net sales in 2006 to 10% in 2007 reflects the elimination of manufacturing costs to produce Marvel-branded toys, as discussed above. Toy segment cost of revenue will continue to remain at these decreased levels or lower in 2008 as Hasbro continues to manufacture and sell Marvel-branded toys.

**Selling, General and Administrative Expenses**

| | Years ended December 31, | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2007 | | 2006 | |
| | Amount | % of Net Segment Sales | Amount | % of Net Segment Sales |
| | (dollars in millions) | | | |
| Licensing | $ 75.7 | 28% | $ 49.2 | 39% |
| Publishing | 19.9 | 16% | 17.2 | 16% |
| Toys | 20.8 | 24% | 28.0 | 24% |
| Film Production | 8.7 | N/A | 6.0 | N/A |
| Corporate Overhead | 22.0 | N/A | 22.7 | N/A |
| **Total** | **$ 147.1** | **30%** | **$ 123.1** | **35%** |

Consolidated selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expenses of $147.1 million in 2007 were $24.0 million greater than SG&A expenses in 2006, primarily due to increases in the Licensing segment. Consolidated SG&A as a percentage of net sales decreased to 30% in 2007 from 35% during 2006, primarily due to the significant increase in Joint Venture Licensing segment net sales.

Licensing segment SG&A expenses consist primarily of payroll, agents' foreign-sales commissions and royalties owed to movie studios and talent for their share of license royalty income, which are variable expenses based on licensing revenues. We pay movie studio licensees up to 50% of merchandising-based royalty revenue (after certain contractually agreed-upon deductions) from the licensing of both "classic" and "movie" versions of characters featured in the films. Licensing segment SG&A expenses in 2007 reflect an increase of $7.2 million in agents' foreign sales commissions and an $11.8 million increase in royalties payable to actors for use of their likeness in licensed products. There were also increases in connection with licensing promotion expense related to the Joint Venture and increased professional fees as we pursued audits of our licensees. Also, during 2007, we recorded a non-recurring charge of $4.7 million related to a contractual obligation. As a percentage of Licensing segment net sales, Licensing segment SG&A decreased significantly from 39% to 28%. This resulted from the significant increase in licensing revenue derived from the activities of the Joint Venture, of which Sony Pictures' share is reflected as minority interest expense rather than SG&A.

Publishing segment SG&A expenses consist primarily of payroll, distribution fees and other miscellaneous overhead costs. Publishing segment SG&A expenses increased $2.7 million during 2007 over 2006, principally due to increased employee compensation and increased distribution fees associated with increased sales. Publishing segment SG&A expenses as a percentage of Publishing segment net sales during 2007 remained consistent with the percentage in 2006.

Toy segment SG&A expenses consist primarily of payroll, advertising, development costs, royalties payable to movie studios for their share of certain toy sales, and royalties payable on toy sales based on characters licensed from third parties, such as Universal Studios Licensing LLLP (licensor of the Curious George character), and on toys developed by outside inventors. Toy segment SG&A expenses decreased $7.2 million during 2007 principally as a result of the establishment of additional reserves in 2006 for estimated uncollectible amounts due from Toy Biz Worldwide, Ltd. ("TBW") in the amount of $2.6 million, which were reduced by $1.4 million in 2007 upon settling with TBW. This caused a decrease of $4.0 million in Toy segment SG&A in 2007 compared with the prior year. In addition, general selling expenses decreased $3.1 million and payroll decreased $5.3 million as a result of the shift to Hasbro discussed above. These decreases were partially offset by a $7.2 million increase in royalties, primarily payable to studios. We also recorded a $1.1 million charge in connection with a toy recall, of which $0.7 million was reflected in SG&A. The 26% reduction in SG&A expenses caused SG&A expenses as a percentage of Toy segment sales in 2007 to remain consistent with the percentage in 2006, despite the 25% decrease in Toy segment revenue that was caused by the shift from selling Marvel-branded toys to earning royalty and service fee income from Hasbro.

SG&A expenses for our Film Production segment consist primarily of employee compensation and the allocated expenses associated with our California office. The Film Production segment was created in September 2005, upon execution of the film facility. The $2.7 million increase in Film Production SG&A expenses in 2007 compared to 2006 reflects the ramp-up of our film production business, which was partially offset by the capitalization of overhead costs related to *The Incredible Hulk* and *Iron Man* film productions aggregating $1.0 million during 2007.

Corporate overhead expenses in 2007 decreased $0.7 million compared with 2006 primarily from a $1.9 million non-recurring credit associated with pension accounting for the Fleer/Skybox International Retirement Plan and a $0.4 million decrease in consulting and payroll related expenses, offset by a $1.8 million increase in legal fees.

**Depreciation and Amortization**

Depreciation and amortization expense decreased $8.3 million to $6.0 million in 2007 (from $14.3 million in 2006) as a result of decreased tooling costs due to the cessation of our production of Marvel-branded toys.

We account for our goodwill under the provisions of SFAS No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets" ("SFAS 142"). Accordingly, goodwill is not amortized but is subject to annual impairment tests. Our most recent annual impairment review did not result in an impairment charge.

**Other Income**

Other income increased $0.8 million to $2.6 million in 2007 (from $1.8 million in 2006). During 2007, other income primarily resulted from $2.1 million in realized gains generated from forward contracts entered into during 2007 to mitigate our risk of fluctuations in the Canadian dollar related to the Canadian filming of *The Incredible Hulk*. Other income also benefited from $0.6 million in sales of fully depreciated tooling used by our Toy segment. These increases were partially offset by a $0.9 million decrease in the fair value of the interest rate cap associated with the film facility.

During 2006, other income consisted principally of $1.6 million of non-recurring income resulting from payments received for our agreement to vacate leased property earlier than provided for in a lease and our agreement to allow our tenant to vacate property earlier than provided for in its lease and $0.8 million in sales of fully depreciated tooling used by our Toy segment. These increases were offset by a $1.5 million decrease in the fair value of the interest rate cap associated with the film facility.

**Operating Income**

| | Years ended December 31, | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2007 | | 2006 | |
| | Amount | Margin | Amount | Margin |
| | (dollars in millions) | | | |
| Licensing | $ 196.1 | 72% | $ 77.6 | 61% |
| Publishing | 53.5 | 43% | 44.1 | 41% |
| Toys | 54.7 | 63% | 21.1 | 18% |
| Film Production | (7.5) | N/A | (7.5) | N/A |
| Corporate Overhead | (22.4) | N/A | (22.7) | N/A |
| **Total** | **$ 274.4** | **56%** | **$ 112.6** | **32%** |

Consolidated operating income increased $161.8 million to $274.4 million during 2007, primarily due to the significant increase in net sales from the Licensing segment, which generates the highest margins. In addition, margins in the Toy segment were significantly higher in 2007 as a result of the shift, described above, to high margin licensing and service fee revenues earned from Hasbro. This also caused consolidated operating margins to increase significantly, from 32% during 2006 to 56% during 2007.

Operating income in the Licensing segment increased $118.5 million, and operating margins increased from 61% to 72%, primarily due to increases in merchandise licensing revenue from the Joint Venture. The margins of Joint Venture merchandise licensing are higher than most other merchandise licensing because Sony Pictures' share of the Joint Venture's operating results is classified as minority interest expense, whereas other studios' shares of license royalty income is recorded within SG&A expense.

Operating income in the Publishing segment increased $9.4 million and margins improved from 41% in 2006 to 43% in 2007 due to the increase in net sales volume with improved gross margins resulting from larger print runs of more successful titles.

Operating income in the Toy segment increased $33.6 million in 2007 compared with 2006 predominantly due to high margin royalty and service fee income derived from sales of toys related to the *Spider-Man 3* feature film as well as the reduction in SG&A expenses. Operating margins increased to 63% in 2007 from 18% in 2006 predominantly as a result of higher margins from royalty and service fees based on Hasbro's sales to retailers in 2007, compared with lower margins earned from our own lower sales to retailers in 2006.

During 2007, the Film Production operating loss reflects the SG&A costs noted above and a charge of $0.9 million for the decrease in the fair value of the interest rate cap associated with our film facility, offset by a $2.1 million increase in the fair value of forward contracts for the Canadian dollar. The forward contracts were entered into during 2007 in connection with the production of *The Incredible Hulk*. During 2006, the Film Production operating loss reflects the SG&A costs noted above and a charge of $1.5 million for the decrease in the fair value of the interest rate cap.

During 2007 and 2006, the Corporate Overhead operating loss primarily reflects the SG&A costs noted above.

**Interest Expense**

| | Years ended December 31, 2007 | 2006 |
|---|---|---|
| | (dollars in millions) | |
| Interest incurred, HSBC line of credit | $ 0.1 | $ 2.4 |
| Interest incurred, film facilities | 22.1 | 13.0 |
| **Total Interest incurred** | **22.2** | **15.4** |
| Less: Interest capitalized | (8.4) | (0.2) |
| **Total** | **$ 13.8** | **$ 15.2** |

From 2006 to 2007, there was a $6.8 million increase in the amount of interest we incurred. The increase was primarily the result of borrowings for the movie productions *Iron Man* (beginning in the first quarter of 2007) and *The Incredible Hulk* (beginning in the second quarter of 2007), offset by a decrease in our short-term borrowings under our HSBC line of credit to finance repurchases of our common stock. During 2007, $8.4 million of interest cost related to movie production borrowings was capitalized into film inventory, an increase of $8.2 million over the 2006 amount. This led to a $1.4 million net reduction in interest expense from 2006 to 2007.

**Interest Income**

Interest income reflects amounts earned on our cash equivalents and short-term investments. Interest income increased $1.1 million to $2.6 million in 2007 as compared to 2006, due to higher levels of cash equivalents and short-term investments in 2007 than in 2006.

**Income Taxes**

Our annual effective tax rate differs from the federal statutory rate due to the effects of state and local taxes and elimination of the minority share of Joint Venture earnings from reported income before income tax expense. Our effective tax rates for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 were 37.6% and 39.5%, respectively. The 1.9% reduction in the effective tax rate was principally caused by higher Joint Venture income, partially offset by state and local income taxes.

We are not responsible for the income taxes related to the minority share of the Joint Venture's earnings. The tax liability associated with the minority share of the Joint Venture's earnings is therefore not reported in our income tax expense, even though the Joint Venture's entire income is consolidated in our reported income before income tax expense. Joint Venture earnings therefore have the effect of lowering our effective tax rate. This effect is more pronounced in periods in which Joint Venture earnings are higher relative to our other earnings.

We retain various state and local net operating loss carryforwards of $354 million, which will expire in various jurisdictions in the years 2008 through 2026. As of December 31, 2007, there is a valuation allowance of $1.2 million against capital loss carryforwards and state and foreign net operating loss carryforwards, as we believe it is more likely than not that those assets will not be realized in the future.

We or one of our subsidiaries file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction, and various state, local and foreign jurisdictions. We are no longer subject to tax examinations in any jurisdiction for 2002 and prior tax years. The Internal Revenue Service is examining our 2003 through 2006 tax years. We are also under examination by various state and local jurisdictions.

**Minority Interest**

Minority interest expense, related to the Joint Venture, amounted to $24.5 million in 2007 and $1.0 million in 2006. This increase of $23.5 million reflects the increased operations from licensing associated with the Spider-Man films, the most recent of which was the May 2007 release of *Spider-Man 3*.

**Earnings per Share**

Diluted earnings per share increased to $1.70 in 2007 from $0.67 in 2006 reflecting a 138% increase in net income and a 5.5% reduction in the weighted average number of shares outstanding due to the effect of treasury share repurchases (8.5 million shares acquired in 2007).

**Year ended December 31, 2006 compared with year ended December 31, 2005**

**Net Sales**

| | Years ended December 31, 2006 | Years ended December 31, 2005 | % Change |
|---|---|---|---|
| | (dollars in millions) | | |
| Licensing | $ 127.2 | $ 230.1 | (45)% |
| Publishing | 108.5 | 92.4 | 17% |
| Toys | 116.1 | 68.0 | 71% |
| **Total** | **$ 351.8** | **$ 390.5** | **(10)%** |

| Sales Mix by Segment: | Years ended December 31, 2006 | Years ended December 31, 2005 |
|---|---|---|
| Licensing | 36.2% | 58.9% |
| Publishing | 30.8% | 23.7% |
| Toys | 33.0% | 17.4% |
| **Net Sales** | **100.0%** | **100.0%** |

Our consolidated net sales of $351.8 million for 2006 were $38.7 million lower than net sales in 2005. A 45% decrease in Licensing segment sales was partially offset by a 17% increase in Publishing segment sales and a 71% increase in Toy segment sales.

Licensing segment net sales decreased $102.9 million during 2006. The decreases were in domestic merchandise licensing ($79.1 million), Joint Venture licensing ($20.6 million) and Studio media licensing ($8.0 million). The reduction in domestic revenues resulted from a decline in new and renewal contract revenues in 2006. Included in 2005 Licensing segment net sales was $50 million from the extension of an interactive game license. Also, the 2006 licensing program for the theatrical release of *X-Men: The Last Stand* did not generate as much in merchandise royalties as the 2005 program for the theatrical release of *Fantastic Four*. The Joint Venture (associated with licensing around Spider-Man movies) had revenue of only $4.1 million in 2006, primarily related to licensing overages collected in 2006 from the July 2004 release of *Spider-Man 2*. Studio media licensing revenues decreased as a result of fewer movie releases and the timing of payments for major theatrical releases: significant revenues from Spider-Man and X-Men movie properties were recorded in 2005 as compared to smaller revenues from the Fantastic Four movie property in 2006. These decreases were partially offset by increased revenues from international licensing ($5.3 million) caused by overage increases net of a decline in new and renewal contract revenues. The net decrease in Licensing segment net sales, combined with higher net sales generated from the Publishing and Toy segments, caused Licensing segment net sales to decline as a percentage of consolidated net sales.

Net sales from the Publishing segment increased $16.1 million to $108.5 million for 2006. Of the increase, $7.5 million was in sales of trade paperbacks and hard cover books into the direct and book market channels and $6.4 million was in comic book sales into the direct market. Comic book increases were primarily due to strong sales associated with *Civil War*, a limited special comic book series which has tie-ins to established comic book series. 2006 also benefited from the April 2006 increase in the cover price of comic books, which accounted for $1.5 million of the comic book increase noted above. In addition, custom publishing revenue increased $1.1 million for 2006. These increases also caused Publishing segment net sales to increase as a percentage of consolidated net sales.

In 2005, Toy segment net sales consisted mostly of royalty and service fee revenues earned from TBW. As a result of terminating the TBW license at the end of 2005, 2006 Toy segment net sales of $116.1 million were based on our sales to retailers. Primarily as a result of this change, Toy segment net sales increased $48.1 million compared to the prior year period and also increased as a percentage of consolidated net sales. Those increased revenues, however, reflect a decrease in sales to retailers compared to 2005. In 2005, Toy segment net sales included $51.8 million of royalty and service fee revenue earned by us associated with TBW's sales to retailers. Sales to retailers decreased from $185.1 million in 2005 to $116.1 million in 2006 partly because of the launch of the Fantastic Four movie toy line in 2005 and also due to the transition from TBW, which disrupted production and caused cancellations of certain sales orders. Toy segment net sales in 2007 consisted primarily of royalty and service fee revenues earned from Hasbro. During the fourth quarter of 2006, we recorded $5.2 million of royalty and service revenue from Hasbro.

**Cost of Revenues**

| | Years ended December 31, | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2006 | | 2005 | |
| | Amount | % of Net Segment Sales | Amount | % of Net Segment Sales |
| | (dollars in millions) | | | |
| Licensing | $ – | N/A | $ – | N/A |
| Publishing | 47.2 | 44% | 41.0 | 44% |
| Toys | 56.4 | 49% | 9.5 | 14% |
| **Total** | **$ 103.6** | **29%** | **$ 50.5** | **13%** |

Consolidated cost of revenues increased $53.1 million to $103.6 million for 2006 compared with 2005, primarily due to increased toy-production costs, resulting from our direct manufacture and sale of toys formerly licensed to TBW. Consequently, our consolidated cost of revenues as a percentage of sales increased to 29% for the year ended December 31, 2006, as compared to 13% in the comparable 2005 period.

Publishing segment cost of revenues as a percentage of Publishing segment net sales remained consistent at 44% in 2006 and 2005. Rising costs of talent and paper costs in 2006 were offset by higher unit sales of comic books, which more effectively absorb these costs. In addition, we instituted price increases (in April 2006) on certain comic book titles to help offset the rising talent and paper costs. The increase in cost of revenue of $6.2 million from $41.0 million to $47.2 million is primarily associated with increased sales.

The increase in Toy segment cost of revenues from 14% of Toy segment net sales during 2005 to 49% during 2006 reflects manufacturing costs to produce toys formerly produced under license by TBW, for which we incurred no manufacturing costs.

**Selling, General and Administrative Expenses**

| | Years ended December 31, | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2006 | | 2005 | |
| | Amount | % of Net Segment Sales | Amount | % of Net Segment Sales |
| | (dollars in millions) | | | |
| Licensing | $ 49.2 | 39% | $ 87.1 | 38% |
| Publishing | 17.2 | 16% | 15.1 | 16% |
| Toys | 28.0 | 24% | 39.5 | 58% |
| Film Production | 6.0 | N/A | – | N/A |
| Corporate Overhead | 22.7 | N/A | 24.8 | N/A |
| **Total** | **$ 123.1** | **35%** | **$ 166.5** | **43%** |

Consolidated selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expenses of $123.1 million in 2006 were $43.4 million below SG&A expenses in 2005, primarily due to the reduction in Licensing SG&A described below. Consolidated SG&A as a percentage of net sales decreased to 35% in 2006, from 43% in 2005.

Licensing segment SG&A expenses of $49.2 million for 2006 were $37.9 million below the prior year principally as a result of a $27.1 million decrease in royalty provisions to studios due to the decline in Licensing revenue, and a one-time $10 million charge in 2005 associated with the settlement of litigation. As a percentage of Licensing segment net sales, Licensing segment SG&A increased slightly from 38% to 39%.

Publishing segment SG&A expenses increased $2.1 million in 2006 over 2005, principally due to increased distribution fees associated with increased sales. Publishing segment SG&A expenses as a percentage of Publishing segment net sales remained consistent at 16%.

Toy segment SG&A expenses decreased $11.5 million in 2006 principally as a result of reduced advertising ($9.8 million), lower salaries and related expenses ($1.2 million) due to lower infrastructure and the non-recurring expense in 2005 for the early termination of TBW ($12.5 million). These decreases were partially offset by the absence of SG&A reimbursements from TBW ($7.5 million) and increased warehousing fees ($1.1 million), as a result of our manufacturing and distributing a higher volume of our own products. In addition, during 2006 we established reserves for uncollectible amounts due from TBW in the amount of $2.6 million, and realized a loss of $0.8 million from the sale of our Mexican land and building. The net decrease in expense, combined with the increased Toy segment sales, caused Toy segment SG&A expenses to decrease as a percentage of Toy segment sales from 58% in 2005 to 24% in 2006.

SG&A for our Film Production segment consists primarily of employee compensation and the allocated SG&A associated with our California office. The Film Production segment was created in September 2005, upon execution of the film facility. There were no significant SG&A costs within the Film Production segment in 2005.

Corporate overhead expenses in 2006 decreased $2.1 million compared with 2005 due to decreases in legal fees and settlements ($5.6 million) and charitable donations ($2.5 million), partially offset by increases in compensation expense of $6.2 million primarily related to the accounting for stock options and increased executive compensation.

**Depreciation and Amortization**

Depreciation and amortization expense increased $9.8 million to $14.3 million in 2006 (from $4.5 million in 2005) as a result of increased tooling required for our production of toys and the short period of time over which the majority of these costs were being amortized in 2006. Tooling, product design and packaging design costs attributable to the toy business, are normally amortized over the estimated life of the respective products, which typically range from one to three years. As a result of the year-end 2006 transition to Hasbro, the life of the tooling, product design and development and packaging design costs associated with Marvel character-based toys expired at the end of 2006, and we are no longer producing these toys.

We account for our goodwill under the provisions of SFAS No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets" ("SFAS 142"). Accordingly, goodwill is no longer amortized but is subject to annual impairment tests. Our 2006 impairment review did not result in an impairment charge.

**Other Income**

Other income decreased $0.4 million to $1.8 million in 2006 (from income of $2.2 million in 2005), primarily as a result of a decline in the fair value of the interest rate cap associated with our film facility. Changes in the cap's fair value are recorded as other income. During 2006, the cap's fair value decreased by $1.5 million. During 2005, the cap's fair value increased by $0.3 million. This $1.8 million decrease in the year-to-year changes of the interest rate cap's fair value was partially offset by payments received aggregating $1.6 million for our agreement to vacate leased property earlier than provided for in a lease and for another agreement to allow our tenant to vacate property owned by us earlier than provided for in our lease.

**Operating Income**

| | Years ended December 31, | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2006 | | 2005 | |
| | Amount | Margin | Amount | Margin |
| | (dollars in millions) | | | |
| Licensing | $ 77.6 | 61% | $ 143.4 | 62% |
| Publishing | 44.1 | 41% | 36.4 | 39% |
| Toys | 21.1 | 18% | 15.5 | 23% |
| Film Production | (7.5) | N/A | – | N/A |
| Corporate Overhead | (22.7) | N/A | (24.1) | N/A |
| **Total** | **$ 112.6** | **32%** | **$ 171.2** | **44%** |

Consolidated operating income decreased $58.6 million to $112.6 million in 2006, primarily due to lower sales in the Licensing segment, which generates the highest margins. This also resulted in decreased operating margins from 44% in 2005 to 32% in 2006.

Operating margins decreased slightly in the Licensing segment from 62% in 2005 to 61% in 2006 as a result of lower overall licensing sales and a revenue mix that was lower in high-margin Joint Venture licensing. The margins of Joint Venture licensing are higher than others in the Licensing segment because Sony's share of the Joint Venture's operating results is classified as minority interest expense whereas royalty expense due to other studios is recorded within SG&A expense. The decrease caused by the changes in revenue noted above were partially offset by reduced SG&A costs allocated to the Film Production segment, which were previously recorded in the Licensing segment.

Operating margins improved slightly for the Publishing segment from 39% in 2005 to 41% in 2006 due to comic book and trade costs increasing proportionately with increased sales.

Operating income in the Toy segment increased $5.6 million in 2006 compared with 2005 predominantly due to the $12.5 million non-recurring expense in 2005 for the early termination of TBW. Operating margins decreased to 18% in 2006 from 23% in 2005 predominantly as a result of the margin being calculated on sales to retailers in 2006, compared with margins calculated on royalty and service fee income in 2005.

The Film Production operating costs reflect the SG&A costs noted above and the $1.5 million decline in the fair value of the interest rate cap associated with our film facility.

### Interest Expense

We had interest expense of $15.2 million in 2006, compared to interest expense of $4.0 million in 2005. The $11.2 million increase in net interest expense is a result of borrowings related to the film facility and borrowings under the HSBC Line of Credit. Borrowings under the HSBC Line of Credit were repaid in early January 2007. Borrowings under the film facility commenced in September 2005.

### Interest Income

Interest income reflects amounts earned on our cash equivalents and short-term investments. Interest income decreased $2.4 million to $1.5 million in 2006 (from $3.9 million in 2005).

### Income Taxes

Our effective tax rate differs from the federal statutory rate due to the effects of state and local taxes, income taxes related to the minority share of the Joint Venture, and income taxes related to unremitted foreign earnings. Our effective tax rates for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 were 39.5% and 36.7%, respectively. The 2.8% increase in the effective tax rate primarily results from several factors with partially offsetting impacts. The effective rate increased 1.7% due to unremitted foreign earnings, increased 1.4% for foreign taxes, and increased 3.1% as a result of the Joint Venture (discussed below). These increases were partially offset by a decrease in state and local taxes of 2.7%, attributable primarily to a reduction in state tax reserves, and a decrease of 0.8% attributable to valuation allowance changes.

We are not responsible for the income taxes related to the minority share of the Joint Venture's earnings. The tax liability associated with the minority share of the Joint Venture's earnings is therefore not reported in our income tax expense, even though the Joint Venture's entire income is consolidated in our reported income before income tax expense. Joint Venture earnings therefore have the effect of lowering our effective tax rate. This effect is more pronounced in periods in which Joint Venture earnings are higher relative to our other earnings. For 2005, the reduction in our tax rate related to the minority interest share of Joint Venture income also includes the benefit of the correction of 2004 tax expense related to the Joint Venture, a 1.9% decrease to the 2005 tax rate.

As of December 31, 2006, there is a valuation allowance of $1.1 million against certain capital, state, and local net operating loss carryforwards. The net change in the valuation allowance during the year ended December 31, 2006 was a decrease of $1.5 million, of which $0.2 million affected income and $1.7 million was recorded against our related deferred tax assets that were deemed to be permanently unrealizable.

### Minority Interest

Minority interest expense, related to the Joint Venture, amounted to $1.0 million in 2006 and $5.4 million in 2005. This decrease of $4.4 million reflects the continued decreased operations from licensing associated with the July 2004 release of *Spider-Man 2*.

### Earnings per Share

Diluted earnings per share declined from $0.97 in 2005 to $0.67 in 2006 reflecting a 43% decrease in net income partially offset by an 18% reduction in the weighted average number of shares outstanding due to the effect of the treasury share repurchases of 15.6 million shares made in 2006.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our primary sources of liquidity are cash, cash equivalents, cash flows from operations, our film credit facilities and the HSBC line of credit, described below. We anticipate that our primary uses for liquidity will be to conduct our business and to repurchase our common stock.

Net cash provided by operating activities decreased $164.8 million to ($6.6) million during 2007, compared to $158.2 million during 2006. The decrease was due primarily to an increase of $249.8 million in film production expenditures which was partially offset by strong cash collections from our licensing and publishing segment, an advance from Hasbro of $70 million (included in deferred revenue at December 31, 2007) and income tax refunds received during the period.

Film-production expenditures appear on our statement of cash flows as cash used in operating activities, although the expenditures were funded by draw-downs from our film facilities, which appear on our statement of cash flows as cash provided by financing activities.

Our working capital deficiency increased $49.9 million from $58.6 million at December 31, 2006 to $108.5 million at December 31, 2007. This increase in the deficiency is primarily the result of a decrease of $46.3 million in our current assets that was primarily due to our $212.0 million of treasury stock repurchases during 2007, which was partially offset by the strong cash collections noted above. In addition, we had an increase of $42.3 million in short-term borrowings to fund long-term film inventory in 2007 related to the Iron Man Facility and Hulk Facility (both of which are defined below) and a $16.2 million increase in accrued royalties, related to higher levels of licensing revenue in 2007 as well as amounts due to talent for use of their likeness in licensed products. These increases were partially offset by a $51.5 million reduction of current deferred revenue primarily related to Spider-Man 3 merchandise licensing, of which a significant portion was recognized as revenue in the first quarter of 2007, when licensees were permitted to exploit their licenses.

Net cash flows used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2007 reflect the purchase of short-term investments using our excess cash and an increase in restricted cash primarily resulting from strong collections from Joint Venture activities. Net cash flows from investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2006 reflect the sale of short-term investments to finance our stock repurchase program, which was partially offset by capital expenditures of $16.3 million, primarily required by the transition from our 2005 master toy licensee to our manufacturing and selling toys in 2006.

Net cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2007 was reduced by stock repurchases of 8.5 million shares at a cost of $212.0 million. The 2007 repurchases were financed through cash generated from operations. At December 31, 2007, the unspent amount available for stock repurchases under the existing Board authorization was $38.1 million. In 2006, we repurchased 15.6 million shares of our common stock at a cost of $287.4 million under a stock repurchase program authorized in November 2005 and subsequent programs announced on May 4 and June 5, 2006. During the period January 1, 2008 to February 26, 2008, we repurchased 0.4 million shares of our common stock at a cost of $9.9 million. We also announced, on February 19, 2008, that our Board of Directors had increased our share repurchase authorization by $100 million, adding to the $28.2 million then remaining under our prior share repurchase authorization, and extended the authorization through March 1, 2010.

MVL Film Finance LLC maintains a $525 million credit facility for the purpose of producing theatrical motion pictures based on our characters. The film facility consists of $465 million in revolving senior bank debt and $60 million in mezzanine debt, which is subordinated to the senior bank debt. Both Standard & Poor's, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and Moody's Investor Rating Service, Inc. have given the senior bank debt an investment grade rating. In addition, Ambac Assurance Corporation has insured repayment of the senior bank debt, raising its rating to AAA. In exchange for the repayment insurance, we pay Ambac a fee calculated as a percentage of senior bank debt. The interest rates for outstanding senior bank debt, and the fees payable on unused senior bank debt capacity, both described below, include the percentage fee owed to Ambac.

The interest rate for outstanding senior bank debt is LIBOR or the commercial paper rate, as applicable, plus 1.635% in either case. The film facility also requires us to pay a fee on any senior bank debt capacity that we are not using. This fee is 0.60%, and is applied on $465 million reduced by the amount of any outstanding senior bank debt.

If Ambac's rating by either S&P or Moody's falls below AAA, the interest rate for outstanding senior bank debt would increase by 1.30% and the fee payable on any unused senior bank debt capacity would increase by 0.30%. If the senior bank debt's rating (without giving effect to Ambac's insurance) by either S&P or Moody's falls below investment grade, the interest rate for the outstanding senior bank debt could increase by up to an additional 0.815%. In addition, if we become more leveraged, the interest rate for outstanding senior bank debt could increase by up to an additional 0.50%. In light of recent adverse developments in the credit markets, we have assessed the economic impact on our film production activities from the potential increases in interest rates as described above. We do not believe the impact from these potential interest rate increases to be material.

The interest rate for the mezzanine debt is LIBOR plus 7.0%. The mezzanine debt was drawn on first and will remain outstanding for the life of the film facility.

As of December 31, 2007, MVL Film Finance LLC had $246.9 million in total outstanding borrowings through the film facility to fund the production of our *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk* movies, and to finance transaction costs (and interest thereon) related to the development and closing of the facility. We must maintain a minimum tangible net worth and comply with various administrative covenants. In addition, conditions to the initial funding of the fifth film to be produced under the film facility, and each film thereafter, are the satisfaction of an interim asset test and foreign pre-sales test, as defined in the film facility. We have maintained compliance with our covenants under the film facility since its inception.

We generate pre-sale proceeds from distributors who buy the right to distribute our self-produced films in the territories of Australia and New Zealand, Japan, Germany, France and Spain (the "Reserved Territories"). As contemplated by the film facility, we use *Iron Man*'s and *The Incredible Hulk*'s pre-sale proceeds toward funding the production of those films. Most of the payments from our foreign distributors, however, are not due until after delivery of the completed film.

In order to bridge the gap between *Iron Man*'s production expenditures and the distributors' payment described above, we closed a $32.0 million bridge financing on February 27, 2007 with Comerica Bank (the "Iron Man Facility"). The financing was closed through our wholly-owned consolidated subsidiary, Iron Works Productions LLC, and proceeds of the financing may only be used to fund the production of our *Iron Man* feature film. Borrowings under this facility are non-recourse to us and our affiliates other than with respect to the collateral pledged to this facility, which consists of various affiliated film companies' rights to distribute the *Iron Man* film in the Reserved Territories and the contracts that MVL Productions LLC has entered into with third-party distributors to distribute *Iron Man* in the Reserved Territories. This facility, which expires on July 25, 2008 or sooner if an event of default occurs, consists of $32.0 million in bank debt but contains a $2.5 million interest reserve that will prevent us from borrowing the full amount. The rate for borrowings under this facility is the bank's prime rate or LIBOR plus 1%, at our election. The facility contains customary event-of-default provisions and covenants regarding our film-related affiliates, the production of the *Iron Man* movie and our ownership of the intellectual property underlying the *Iron Man* movie. As of December 31, 2007, the Iron Man Facility had $25.5 million in outstanding borrowings.

Similarly, in order to bridge the gap between *The Incredible Hulk*'s production expenditures and the distributors' payment described above, we closed a $32.0 million financing on June 29, 2007 with HSBC Bank USA, National Association (the "Hulk Facility") through our wholly-owned consolidated subsidiary, Incredible Productions LLC, and proceeds of this financing may only be used to fund the production of our *The Incredible Hulk* feature film. Borrowings under this facility are non-recourse to us and our affiliates other than with respect to the collateral pledged to this facility, which consists of various affiliated film companies' rights to distribute *The Incredible Hulk* film in the Reserved Territories and the contracts that MVL Productions LLC has entered into with third-party distributors to distribute *The Incredible Hulk* in the Reserved Territories. This facility, which expires on September 30, 2008 or sooner if an event of default occurs, consists of $32.0 million in bank debt but contains a $2.3 million interest reserve that will prevent us from borrowing the full amount. The rate for borrowings under this facility is the bank's prime rate or LIBOR plus 1%, at our election. The facility contains customary event-of-default provisions and covenants regarding our film-related affiliates, the production of *The Incredible Hulk* movie and our ownership of the intellectual property underlying *The Incredible Hulk* movie. As of December 31, 2007, the Hulk Facility had $16.8 million in outstanding borrowings.

Upon delivery of the films to our foreign distributors, we will collect the remaining minimum guarantees associated with the distribution rights for the Reserved Territories. The proceeds from these minimum guarantees will be used to repay the Iron Man and Hulk facilities.

During the period from January 1, 2008 through February 26, 2008, we borrowed an additional $33.9 million under the above facilities.

We maintain a $100 million revolving line of credit with HSBC Bank USA, National Association (the "HSBC Line of Credit") with a sub-limit for the issuance of letters of credit. The HSBC Line of Credit expires on March 31, 2010. Borrowings under the HSBC Line of Credit may be used for working capital and other general corporate purposes and for repurchases of our common stock. During the quarter ended September 30, 2007, the HSBC Line of Credit was amended to replace the minimum net worth covenant with a net income covenant and a minimum market capitalization requirement. The HSBC Line of Credit, as amended, contains customary event-of-default provisions, a default provision based on our market capitalization and covenants regarding our net income, leverage ratio and free cash flow. The HSBC Line of Credit is secured by a first priority perfected lien in (a) our accounts receivable, (b) our rights under our toy license with Hasbro and (c) all of our treasury stock repurchased by us after November 9, 2005. Borrowings under the HSBC Line of Credit bear interest at HSBC's prime rate or, at our choice, at LIBOR plus 1.25% per annum. As of December 31, 2007, we had no borrowings outstanding under the HSBC Line of Credit.

We are in compliance with all of our covenants under the above debt arrangements.

Our capital expenditures for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 were $2.7 million and $16.3 million, respectively. We do not expect to have significant capital expenditures in 2008.

In connection with *The Incredible Hulk* production, we enter into forward currency contracts to mitigate our exposure to fluctuations in the value of the Canadian dollar. As of December 31, 2007, we had no outstanding contracts. As of February 26, 2008, we have $12.4 million of contracts outstanding. The average Canadian dollar to US dollar exchange rate of these outstanding contracts is $0.989.

We believe that our cash and cash equivalents, cash flows from operations, the film facilities, the HSBC line of credit and other sources of liquidity will be sufficient for us to conduct our business and make repurchases, if any, under our current stock repurchase program.

The following table sets forth our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2007:

| Contractual Obligations | Payments Due By Period | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (Amounts in thousands) | Total | Less than 1 Year | 1-3 Years | 3-5 Years | More Than 5 Years |
| Long-term debt obligations * | $ 289,126 | $ 42,264 | $ 246,862 | $ – | $ – |
| Capital lease obligations | – | – | – | – | – |
| Operating lease obligations | 8,967 | 2,627 | 4,882 | 1,458 | – |
| Licensed-in toy royalty obligations | 1,200 | 1,200 | – | – | – |
| Other long-term liabilities reflected on the registrant's balance sheet under GAAP | 7,710 | 1,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,710 |
| Expected pension benefit payments | 14,883 | 1,335 | 2,722 | 2,903 | 7,923 |
| Total | $ 321,886 | $ 48,426 | $ 256,466 | $ 6,361 | $ 10,633 |

*Scheduled repayment based on the minimum expected term of the film facility. Such amount may be repaid earlier depending on the success of theatrical releases under the film facility.

Our balance sheet includes $54.1 million of non-current tax reserves for uncertain tax positions under FASB Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes – an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109" ("FIN 48"), however, it is not possible to predict or estimate the timing of payments for these obligations. We do not expect to make any significant payments for these uncertain tax positions within the next twelve months.

**Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

**General**

Management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Management reviews the accounting policies it uses in reporting our financial results on a regular basis. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates its estimates. Management estimates include amounts related to provisions for returns, other sales allowances and doubtful accounts, the realizability of inventories, the realizability of goodwill, the reserve for uncollected minimum royalty guarantees, valuation allowances for deferred income tax assets and reserves for uncertain tax positions, depreciation and amortization periods for equipment, the recovery of film inventory, Fleer pension plan assumptions, litigation related accruals, character allocation in computing studio share royalties payable, and forfeiture rates related to employee stock compensation. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Results may differ from these estimates due to actual outcomes being different from those on which management based its assumptions. These estimates and judgments are reviewed by management on an ongoing basis, and by the Audit Committee at the end of each quarter prior to the public release of our financial results. Management believes that the following critical accounting policies affect its more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

**Revenue Recognition**

*Merchandise Sales, Sales Returns and Customer Allowances*

Merchandise sales, including toys, trade paperback and hardcover book sales, returnable comic books and custom publishing, are recorded when title and risk of ownership have passed to the buyer. Appropriate provisions for future returns and other sales allowances are established based upon historical experience, adjusting for current economic and other factors affecting the customer. We regularly review and revise, when considered necessary, our estimates of sales returns based primarily upon actual returns, planned product discontinuances, and estimated sell-through at the retail level. No provision for sales returns is provided when the terms of the underlying sales do not permit the customer to return product to us. Return rates for returnable comic book sales, traditionally sold at newsstands and bookstores, are typically higher than those related to trade paperback and hardcover book sales.

*Comic book revenues – non-returnable and other*

Sales of comic books to the direct market, our largest channel of comic book distribution, are made on a non-returnable basis and related revenues are recognized in the period the comic books are made available for sale (on-sale date established by us). Revenue from advertising in our comic books is also recognized in the period that the comic books are made available for sale. Subscription revenues related to our comic book business are generally collected in advance for a one-year subscription and are recognized as income on a pro rata basis over the subscription period as the comic books are delivered.

*License Revenues*

Revenue from licensing our characters is recorded in accordance with guidance provided in Securities and Exchange Commission Staff Accounting Bulletin No: 104 "Revenue Recognition" (an amendment of Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 101 "Revenue Recognition") ("SAB 104"). Under the SAB 104 guidelines, revenue is recognized when the earnings process is complete. This is considered to have occurred when persuasive evidence of an agreement between us and the customer exists, when the characters are freely and immediately exploitable by the licensee and we have satisfied our obligations under the agreement, when the amount of revenue is fixed or determinable and when collection of unpaid revenue amounts is reasonably assured.

For licenses that contain non-refundable minimum payment obligations to us, we recognize such non-refundable minimum payments as revenue at the inception of the license, prior to the collection of all amounts ultimately due, provided all the criteria for revenue recognition under SAB 104 have been met. Receivables from licensees due more than one year beyond the balance sheet date are discounted to their present value.

The earnings process is not complete if, among other things, we have significant continuing involvement under the license, we have placed restrictions on the licensee's ability to exploit the rights conveyed under the contract or we owe a performance obligation to the licensee. In the case where we have significant continuing involvement or where any restrictions remain on the licensee's rights (e.g., no sales of products based on a specific character allowed until a future date), we recognize revenue as the licensee reports its sales and corresponding royalty obligation to us. Where we have a performance obligation, minimum royalty collections are not recognized until our performance obligation has been satisfied. Minimum payments collected in advance of recognition are recorded as deferred revenue. In any case where we are unable to determine that the licensee is sufficiently creditworthy, we recognize revenue only to the extent of cash collections. When cumulative reported royalties exceed the minimum royalty payments, the excess royalties are recorded as revenue when collected and are referred to as "overages".

Revenues related to the licensing of animation are recorded in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 00-2, "Accounting by Producers or Distributors of Films." Under this Statement of Position, revenue is recognized when persuasive evidence of a sale or licensing arrangement with a customer exists, when an episode is delivered in accordance with the terms of the arrangement, when the license period of the arrangement has begun and the customer can begin its exhibition, when the arrangement fee is fixed or determinable, and when collection of the arrangement fee is reasonably assured.

**Allowance for Doubtful Accounts**

We maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts for estimated losses resulting from the inability of our customers to make required payments. In evaluating the collectibility of accounts receivable, we consider a number of factors, including the age of the accounts, changes in status of the customers' financial condition and other relevant factors. Estimates of uncollectible amounts are revised each period, and changes are recorded in the period they become known.

**Excess and Obsolete Inventory**

We write down excess and obsolete inventory to its estimated realizable value based upon assumptions about future product demand, consumer trends, the success of related feature films, the availability of alternate distribution channels and overall market conditions. If actual product demands, consumer trends and market conditions are less favorable than those projected by management, additional inventory write-downs could be required.

**Molds and Tools**

Molds and tools are stated at cost less accumulated amortization. For financial reporting purposes, amortization is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated selling life of related products.

**Product and Package Design Costs**

Product and package design costs are stated at cost less accumulated amortization. For financial reporting purposes, amortization of product and package design is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated selling life of related products.

**Fixed Assets**

Fixed assets are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. For financial reporting purposes, depreciation and amortization is computed using the straight-line method generally over a three to five-year life for furniture and fixtures and office equipment, and over the shorter of the life of the underlying lease or estimated useful life for leasehold improvements. Expenditures for major software purchases and software developed for internal use are capitalized and depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets, which is generally 3 years. For software developed for internal use, all external direct costs for materials and services are capitalized in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) 98-1, "Accounting for the Costs of Computer Software Developed or Obtained for Internal Use."

**Film Production Operations**

*Film Inventory*

In general, we are responsible for all of the costs of developing and producing our feature films. The film's distributor is responsible for the out-of-pocket costs, charges and expenses (including contingent compensation and residual costs, to a defined limit) incurred in the distribution, manufacturing, printing and advertising, marketing, publicizing and promotion of the film in all media. After remitting to us five percent of the film's gross receipts, the distributor is entitled to retain a fee based upon the film's gross receipts and to recoup all of its costs on a film-by-film basis prior to our receiving any additional cash proceeds. Any of the distributor's costs for a film that are not recouped against receipts for that film are borne by the distributor.

In accordance with the AICPA Statement of Position 00-2, "Accounting by Producers or Distributors of Films" (SOP 00-2), we capitalize all direct film production costs, such as salaries, visual effects and set construction. Those capitalized costs, along with capitalized overhead and capitalized interest costs, appear on our balance sheet as an asset called film inventory. Capitalization of film production overhead and interest costs commences upon completion of the initial funding requirements of the production and ceases upon completion of the production. Production overhead includes allocable costs, including salaries and benefits (including stock compensation), of individuals or departments with exclusive or significant responsibility for the production of films. Capitalized production overhead does not include other selling, general and administrative expenses.

In accordance with SOP 00-2, we also capitalize, into film inventory, the costs of projects in development. Those costs consist primarily of script development. In the event that a film is not scheduled for production within three years from the time of the first capitalized transaction, or if an earlier decision is made to abandon the project, all capitalized costs will be expensed.

Once a film is released, in accordance with SOP 00-2, the amount of film inventory relating to that film is amortized and included in each period's costs of revenue in the proportion that the film's revenue during the period ("Current Revenue") bears to the film's then-estimated total revenue over a period not to exceed ten years ("Ultimate Revenue"). The amount of film inventory amortized into costs of revenue as a percentage of film revenue may vary from period to period due to several factors, including changes in the mix of films earning revenue, and changes in any film's Ultimate Revenue and costs.

The first two films under production by the Film Production segment, *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk*, are scheduled for release in May and June 2008, respectively. As of December 31, 2007, our Film Production segment had film inventory of $264.8 million, primarily for these productions. In addition, for the year ended December 31, 2007, the Film Production segment incurred $8.7 million in selling, general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of non-capitalized employee compensation and the segment's share of the expenses associated with our California office.

*Revenue*

The amount of revenue recognized from our films in any given period depends on the timing, accuracy and sufficiency of the information we receive from our distributors.

Revenue from the theatrical distribution of our films in most territories will begin to be recognized when theatrical receipts are reported to us by the film's distributor. In these territories, we will recognize revenue from each film in the amount of five percent of gross receipts and, beyond that, to the extent that gross receipts exceed the distributor's fee and the costs payable by the distributor. There are five territories in which we have received minimum guaranties from local distributors. In those territories, we will begin to recognize revenue when the film is available for exhibition in theaters.

Revenue from the sale of home video units will be recognized when video sales to customers are reported by our distributors. We will follow the practice of providing for future returns of home entertainment product at the time the products are sold. We will calculate an estimate of future returns of product by analyzing a combination of our distributors' historical returns, our distributors' estimates of returns of our home video units, current economic trends, projections of consumer demand for our home video units and point-of-sale data available from retailers. Based on this information, a percentage of each sale will be reserved for possible returns, provided that the customer has the right of return. Generally, customer payment terms are expected to be within 90 days from the end of the month in which the product will be shipped. Actual returns will be charged against the reserve.

Revenue from both free and pay television licensing agreements will be recognized at the time the production is made available for exhibition in those markets.

Changes in estimates of future Ultimate Revenues from feature films could result in the write-off or the acceleration of the amortization of film inventory. Unamortized film inventory is evaluated for impairment each reporting period on a film-by-film basis. If estimated remaining revenue is not sufficient to recover the unamortized film inventory, the unamortized film inventory will be written down to fair value. In any given quarter, if the Film Production segment lowers its forecast of Ultimate Revenue for any individual film, we will accelerate the amortization of the film inventory related to that film.

**Goodwill**

We have significant goodwill on our balance sheet, which resulted from the acquisition of Marvel Entertainment Group, Inc. in 1998. It is accounted for under the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No.142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets" ("SFAS 142"). We assess the fair value and recoverability of our long-lived assets, including goodwill, as part of our annual impairment test and also whenever events and circumstances indicate the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable from estimated future cash flows expected to result from its use and eventual disposition. In doing so, we make assumptions and estimates regarding future cash flows and other factors to make our determination. The fair value of our long-lived assets and goodwill is dependent upon the forecasted performance of our business, changes in the media and entertainment industry and the overall economic environment. When we determine that the carrying value of our goodwill may not be recoverable, we measure any impairment based upon a forecasted discounted cash flow method.

Estimated fair value is typically less than values based on undiscounted operating earnings because fair value estimates include a discount factor in valuing future cash flows. There are many assumptions and estimates underlying the determination of an impairment loss. Another estimate using different, but still reasonable, assumptions could produce a significantly different result. Therefore, impairment losses could be recorded in the future. Our assets are tested and reviewed for impairment on an ongoing basis under the established accounting guidelines.

**Licensed-in Toy Royalties**

We enter into licensing agreements for the right to use third-party intellectual property in our Toy segment operations, which often contain minimum royalty payment obligations. Prepaid minimum royalty obligations are expensed based on sales of related products. The realizability of prepaid minimum royalties is evaluated by us based on the projected sales of the related products. We record impairment losses on prepaid minimum royalties when events and circumstances indicate that the royalty applicable to forecasted sales will not be sufficient to recover the prepaid minimum royalty.

**Studio and Talent Share of Royalties**

We share merchandise licensing revenues with movie studio licensees for Marvel characters portrayed in theatrical releases. Typically, the studio is paid up to 50% of the total license income derived from licensing for a specific character, in most cases net of a distribution fee retained by us, and in some instances with adjustments for characters that have generated sales prior to the theatrical release. In accounting for amounts payable to studios under multi-character licensing agreements, we make an initial estimate of how minimum guarantees recognized as revenue will be shared among the various studios. This estimate is subsequently adjusted based on actual royalties reported to us by our licensees. We also share merchandise licensing revenue with talent for the use of their likeness in licensed products. We accrue our obligation to talent based upon the talent's participation rate as stated, the underlying arrangement between our studio licensee and talent and the sales/royalty information for licensed products which use the talent likeness.

**Accounting for Joint Venture**

We are party to the Joint Venture with Sony Pictures to pursue licensing opportunities relating to characters based upon movies or television shows featuring Spider-Man and produced by Sony Pictures. The operations of the Joint Venture are included in our Licensing segment.

The operations of the Joint Venture have been consolidated in our financial statements, including revenues of $122.0 million, $4.1 million and $24.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The Joint Venture distributes to us and to Sony Pictures all cash received, proportionate to each party's interest, on at least a quarterly basis. At December 31, 2007, we had $0.6 million in minority interest distributions due to Sony Pictures. At December 31, 2006, advances to joint venture partner of $8.5 million reflects distributions made to Sony Pictures in connection with cash received by the Joint Venture from minimum royalty advances on licensing contracts for which the Joint Venture has not yet recognized revenue and earnings thereon. These advances or payments due are classified as current or non-current consistent with the classification of deferred revenue related to such advances, which is, based on when the underlying deferred revenue is scheduled to be recognized.

**Pension**

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 158, "Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans – an amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, 106 and 132(R)" ("SFAS 158"). SFAS 158 requires an employer to recognize the overfunded or underfunded status of a defined benefit postretirement plan as an asset or liability in its statement of financial position and recognize changes in the funded status in the year in which the changes occur. SFAS 158 also eliminates the option to use an early measurement date effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2008. We adopted the recognition provisions of SFAS 158 effective December 31, 2006 and early adopted the measurement provision in the first quarter of 2007. The impact of this adoption was minimal as a result of our already reporting our unfunded obligation related to the Fleer/Skybox Plan (as defined in Note 11), a frozen plan, as a liability in the statement of financial position.

**Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation**

Effective January 1, 2006, we adopted the provisions SFAS No. 123(R) "Share-Based Payment" ("SFAS 123R"), which establishes accounting for equity instruments exchanged for employee services. Under the provisions of SFAS 123R, share-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date, based on the calculated fair value of the award, and is recognized as an expense over the employee's requisite service period (generally the vesting period of the equity grant). SFAS No. 123R also requires the related excess tax benefit received upon exercise of stock options or vesting of restricted stock, if any, to be reflected in the statement of cash flows as a financing activity rather than an operating activity. In connection with the implementation of SFAS No. 123R, we elected the short-cut method in determining our additional paid-in capital pool of windfall benefits and the graded vesting method to amortize compensation expense over the service period.

We did not grant any stock option awards during 2007 or 2006. During the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, we recognized $2.3 million and $5.9 million, respectively, of compensation expense associated with previously granted stock options, which was classified in selling, general and administrative expense. The charge for the year ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, net of income tax benefit of $0.9 million and $2.3 million, respectively, has reduced basic and diluted earnings per share by $0.02 and $0.04, respectively. The tax benefit to be realized from stock-based compensation totals $2.5 million and $64.8 million (due to higher than usual stock option exercises) for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively. During 2005, which precedes the adoption of SFAS 123R, options granted with exercise prices at fair value on the dates of grant resulted in no charge to compensation expense in 2005.

As of December 31, 2007, all of our issued stock options have vested and, accordingly, we have no remaining unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested stock option awards as of December 31, 2007. As of December 31, 2006, unrecognized compensation costs related to nonvested stock option awards was $2.3 million.

We used the Black-Scholes option pricing model to value the compensation expense associated with our stock option awards under SFAS 123R. In addition, we estimated forfeitures when recognizing compensation expense associated with our stock options, and adjusted our estimate of forfeitures when they were expected to differ. Key input assumptions used to estimate the fair value of stock options included the market value of the underlying shares at the date of grant, the exercise price of the award, the expected option term, the expected volatility (based on historical volatility) of our stock over the option's expected term, the risk-free interest rate over the option's expected term, and our expected annual dividend yield.

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options which have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable. In addition, the option valuation model requires the input of highly subjective assumptions. Because our employee stock options have characteristics significantly different from those of traded options, and because changes in the subjective input assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimate, in management's opinion, the existing model does not necessarily provide a reliable measure of the fair value of our employee stock options.

**Commitments and Contingencies**

On March 15, 2007, Stan Lee Media, Inc. ("SLM") commenced an action against us in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York. The complaint alleges that SLM is the owner of intellectual property rights in characters co-created by Stan Lee between 1941 and 1968 (the "Creations") while Mr. Lee was employed by our predecessors. SLM alleges that prior to the date Mr. Lee entered into a new employment agreement with us in 1998, Mr. Lee transferred his interest in those characters to a predecessor of SLM. Mr. Lee has denied that any such transfer took place. Mr. Lee has an action pending in the United States District Court for the Central District of California against the individuals acting as the management of SLM, which asserts that any characters Mr. Lee co-created for us or our predecessors were owned and continue to be owned by us and that those individuals have no authority to take any actions in the name of SLM. The complaint in SLM's action against us seeks a declaration of SLM's rights in the Creations, an accounting of the profits we have made based on the Creations, the imposition of a constructive trust and damages. We believe SLM's action to be without merit.

On March 30, 2007, Gary Friedrich and Gary Friedrich Enterprises, Inc. ("Friedrich") commenced a suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Illinois against us and numerous other defendants including Sony Pictures Entertainment, Inc. Columbia Pictures Industries, Inc., Hasbro, Inc. and Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. That suit has been transferred to the Southern District of New York. The complaint alleges that Friedrich is the owner of intellectual property rights in the character Ghost Rider and that we and other defendants have exploited the Ghost Rider character in a motion picture and merchandise without Friedrich's consent. Friedrich has asserted numerous claims including copyright infringement, negligence, waste, state law misappropriation, conversion, trespass to chattels, unjust enrichment, tortious interference with right of publicity, and for an accounting. We believe Friedrich's claims to be without merit.

We are also involved in various other legal proceedings and claims incident to the normal conduct of our business. Although it is impossible to predict the outcome of any legal proceeding and there can be no assurances, we believe that our legal proceedings and claims, individually and in the aggregate, are not likely to have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

We regularly evaluate our litigation claims to provide assurance that all losses and disclosures are provided for in accordance with SFAS No. 5 "Accounting for Contingencies" ("SFAS 5"). Our evaluation of legal matters involves considerable judgment of management. We engage internal and outside legal counsel to assist in the evaluation of these matters. Accruals for estimated losses, if any, are determined in accordance with the guidance provided by SFAS 5.

**Income Taxes**

We use the liability method of accounting for income taxes as prescribed by Financial Accounting Standard No. 109, Accounting for Income Taxes (FAS 109). Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and the tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences reverse.

Income tax expense includes U.S. federal, state and local, and foreign income taxes, including U.S. federal taxes on undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries to the extent that such earnings are planned to be remitted.

We are not responsible for the income taxes related to the minority share of the Joint Venture's earnings. The tax liability associated with the minority share of the Joint Venture's earnings is therefore not reported in our income tax expense, even though the Joint Venture's entire income is consolidated in our reported income before income tax expense. Joint Venture earnings therefore have the effect of lowering our effective tax rate. This effect is more pronounced in periods in which Joint Venture earnings are higher relative to our other earnings.

We consider future taxable income and potential tax planning strategies in assessing the potential need for valuation allowances against deferred tax assets. If actual results differ from estimates or if we adjust these assumptions in the future, we may need to adjust our deferred tax assets or liabilities, which could impact our effective tax rate in future periods.

On January 1, 2007, we adopted the provisions of FIN 48, which clarifies accounting for uncertainty in income tax positions. This interpretation requires us to recognize in the consolidated financial statements only those tax positions determined to be more likely than not of being sustained upon examination, based on the technical merits of the positions under the presumption that the taxing authorities have full knowledge of all relevant facts (see Note 8). The determination of which tax positions are more likely than not of being sustained requires the use of significant judgments and estimates by management, which may or may not be borne out by actual results.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements" ("SFAS 157"). SFAS 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. SFAS 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007 (our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2008), and interim periods within those fiscal years. We are currently evaluating the effect of this Statement on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities Including an Amendment to FASB Statement No. 115" ("SFAS 159"). This standard permits entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value and is effective for the first fiscal year beginning after November 15, 2007, which is our 2008 fiscal year. We are currently evaluating the effect of this Statement on our consolidated financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 141 (revised 2007), "Business Combinations" ("SFAS 141R"). SFAS 141R establishes principles and requirements for how an acquirer recognizes and measures in its financial statements the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed, the goodwill acquired and any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree. This statement also establishes disclosure requirements to enable the evaluation of the nature and financial effect of the business combination. SFAS 141R is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008. We are currently evaluating the effect of this Statement on our consolidated financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 160, "Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements - an amendment of ARB No. 51," ("SFAS 160"). SFAS 160 amends ARB 51 to establish accounting and reporting standards for the noncontrolling interest in a subsidiary and for the deconsolidation of a subsidiary. It clarifies that a noncontrolling interest in a subsidiary is an ownership interest in the consolidated entity that should be reported as equity in the consolidated financial statements. SFAS 160 is effective for fiscal years beginning on or after December 15, 2008. We are currently evaluating the effect of this Statement on our consolidated financial statements.

## ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We have operations in Hong Kong and in London, England. In the normal course of business, these operations are exposed to fluctuations in currency values. Some of our international licenses are denominated in other currencies which subjects us to additional currency fluctuation risks. Management believes that the impact of currency fluctuations do not represent a significant risk in the context of our current international operations. Except as noted below, we do not generally enter into derivative financial instruments in the normal course of business to mitigate our risk in connection with fluctuations in currency value, nor are such instruments used for speculative purposes.

With respect to film production activities outside the United States, we attempt to mitigate the effect of currency fluctuations on our production costs through the use of forward currency contracts. In connection with our Canadian production activities for *The Incredible Hulk*, we have entered into forward currency contracts to mitigate our exposure to fluctuations in the value of the Canadian dollar. Their were no open forward currency contracts at December 31, 2007.

In connection with our film facility, we entered into an interest rate cap to cover approximately 80% of the notional amount of anticipated borrowings under this facility, to mitigate our exposure to rising interest rates based on LIBOR. We do not generally enter into any other types of derivative financial instruments in the normal course of business to mitigate our interest rate risk, nor are such instruments used for speculative purposes.

Additional information relating to our outstanding financial instruments is included in Item 7 – Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

## ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

The financial statements required by this item, the reports of the independent registered public accounting firm on those financial statements and the related required financial statement schedule appear on pages F-2 and following. See the accompanying Index to Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedule on page F-1. The supplementary financial data required by Item 302 of Regulation S-K appears in Note 14 to the December 31, 2007 Consolidated Financial Statements.

## ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

## ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

**Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Marvel's management has evaluated, with the participation of Marvel's chief executive officer and chief financial officer, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of 2007, the fiscal year covered by this report. Based on that evaluation, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer have concluded that those controls and procedures were effective as of the end of 2007.

**Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

*Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

(1) Marvel's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for Marvel, as that term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

(2) The framework used by management to evaluate the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as required by paragraph (c) of Rule 13a-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is the framework described in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

(3) Marvel management's assessment is that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of the end of 2007, the fiscal year covered by this report.

(4) PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule included in this annual report, has also audited the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007, as stated in their report included in this annual report.

*Attestation Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm*

The report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP referred to immediately above is provided on page F-2 below.

*Changes in Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting*

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting identified by Marvel that occurred during the fourth quarter of 2007 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## PART III

### ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information required by Item 10 is incorporated in this annual report by reference to the information appearing under the captions "Corporate Governance," "Executive Officers" and "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance" in our definitive proxy statement, which we intend to file not later than April 29, 2008, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by Item 11 is incorporated in this annual report by reference to the information appearing under the caption "Executive Compensation" in our definitive proxy statement, which we intend to file not later than April 29, 2008, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

### ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information required by Item 12 is incorporated in this annual report by reference to the information appearing under the caption "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" in our definitive proxy statement, which we intend to file not later than April 29, 2008, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by Item 13 is incorporated in this annual report by reference to the information appearing under the caption "Transactions with Related Persons, Promoters and Certain Control Persons" and "Corporate Governance" in our definitive proxy statement, which we intend to file not later than April 29, 2008, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by Item 14 is incorporated in this annual report by reference to the information appearing under the caption "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" in our definitive proxy statement, which we intend to file not later than April 29, 2008, with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

## PART IV

## ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

All financial statements and financial statement schedules filed with this report are listed on page F-1. All required exhibits are listed on the Exhibit Index immediately below.

## EXHIBIT INDEX

<u>Exhibit No.</u>

3(i) Restated Certificate of Incorporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3(i) of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 23, 2006 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 1, 2006.)

3(ii) Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended through the date hereof. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3(ii) of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2003.)

4.1 Article V of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation (see Exhibit 3(i), above), defining the rights of holders of Common Stock.

4.2 Rights Agreement, dated as of August 22, 2000, between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company as Rights Agent, defining the rights of holders of Preferred Share Purchase Rights. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 22, 2000 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 12, 2000.)

4.3 Amendment to Rights Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2001, by and between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company as Rights Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 4, 2001.)

4.4 Amendment No. 2 to Rights Agreement, dated as of October 7, 2002, by and between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company as Rights Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 4, 2002 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 7, 2002.)

10.1 1998 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006.)*

10.2 2005 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006.)*

10.3 Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2005 Stock Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 4, 2005.)*

10.4 Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under the 2005 Stock Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 4, 2005.)*

10.5 Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Agreement under the 2005 Stock Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 4, 2005.)*

10.6 Form of Performance-Based Phantom Stock Agreement under the Company's 2005 Stock Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2005 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2005.)*

10.7 2005 Cash Incentive Compensation Plan, as amended. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006.)*

10.8 Form of Performance-Based Award Letter under the Company's 2005 Cash Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2005 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2005.)*

10.9 Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2001, by and between the Company and Isaac Perlmutter. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 4, 2001.)*

10.10 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of October 1, 1998, by and among the Company, Dickstein & Co., L.P., Dickstein Focus Fund L.P., Dickstein International Limited, Elyssa Dickstein, Jeffrey Schwarz and Alan Cooper as Trustees U/T/A/D 12/27/88, Mark Dickstein, Grantor, Mark Dickstein and Elyssa Dickstein, as Trustees of the Mark and Elyssa Dickstein Foundation, Elyssa Dickstein, Object Trading Corp., Whippoorwill/Marvel Obligations Trust - 1997, and Whippoorwill Associates, Incorporated. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 16, 1998.)*

10.11 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 8, 1998, by and among the Company, Marvel Entertainment Group, Inc., Avi Arad, Isaac Perlmutter, Isaac Perlmutter T.A., The Laura & Isaac Perlmutter Foundation Inc., and Zib Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1998.)*

10.12 Warrant Shares Registration Right Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2001, by and between the Company and Isaac Perlmutter. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 4, 2001.)*

10.13 Agreement of Sublease dated as of August 5, 2004, by and between CIBC World Markets Corp. and the Company. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 9, 2005.)

10.14 Amendment to Agreement of Sublease dated as of February 17, 2005, by and between CIBC World Markets Corp. and the Company. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 9, 2005.)

10.15 Lease Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2005, by and between 417 Fifth Avenue LLC and the Company (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 9, 2005.)

10.16 Letter of Termination dated August 4, 2005 between HSBC Bank USA, N.A. and the Company. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 6, 2005.)

10.17 Credit Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2005 among Marvel Entertainment, Inc. and HSBC Bank USA, National Association. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2005 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2005.)

10.18 Amendment No. 1 and Reaffirmation Agreement dated as of January 18, 2006 to Credit Agreement dated as of November 9, 2005, among the Company and HSBC Bank USA, National Association. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2006 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 8, 2006.)

10.19 Amendment No. 2 and Reaffirmation Agreement dated as of June 28, 2006 to Credit Agreement dated as of November 9, 2005, among the Company and HSBC Bank USA, National Association. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2006 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 8, 2006.)

10.20 Amendment No. 3 and Reaffirmation Agreement dated as of June 30, 2006 to Credit Agreement dated as of November 9, 2005, among the Company and HSBC Bank USA, National Association. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2006 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 8, 2006.)

10.21 Amendment No. 4 and Reaffirmation Agreement dated as of May 7, 2007 to Credit Agreement dated as of November 9, 2005, between Marvel Entertainment, Inc. and HSBC Bank USA, National Association. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2007 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 9, 2007.)

10.22 Amendment No. 5 and Reaffirmation Agreement dated as of August 21, 2007 by and among the Registrant, Marvel Characters, Inc. and HSBC Bank USA, National Association. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 21, 2007 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 27, 2007.)

10.23 Pledge and Security Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2005, by Marvel Entertainment, Inc. and Marvel Characters, Inc. in favor of HSBC Bank USA, National Association. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2005 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2005.)

10.24 Guaranty, dated as of November 9, 2005 by Marvel Characters, Inc. in favor of and for the benefit of HSBC Bank USA, National Association. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2005 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2005.)

10.25 Credit and Security Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and among MVL Film Finance LLC, as Borrower, the Financial Institutions and Conduit Lenders identified therein, as Lenders, HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as the Collateral Agent and General Electric Capital Corporation, as Administrative Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 6, 2005.)

10.26 Insurance and Indemnity Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between the Company, MVL Film Finance LLC, MVL Productions LLC, MVL Rights LLC, Marvel Studios, Inc., the Collateral Agent and Ambac Assurance Corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 6, 2005.)

10.27 Amendment No. 1 dated as of September 29, 2006 to Transaction Documents by and among MVL Film Finance LLC, MVL Productions LLC, Marvel Studios, Inc., Marvel Characters, Inc., MVL Rights LLC, Ambac Assurance Corporation and HSBC Bank USA, National Association. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 29, 2006 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 5, 2006.)

10.28 Amendment No. 2 dated as of February 21, 2007 to Transaction Documents by and among MVL Film Finance LLC, MVL Productions LLC, Marvel Studios, Inc., Marvel Characters, Inc., MVL Rights LLC, Ambac Assurance Corporation and HSBC Bank USA, National Association. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006.)

10.29 Amendment No. 3 to Transaction Documents dated as of April 13, 2007 by and among HSBC Bank USA, National Association, in its capacity as Collateral Agent, Ambac Assurance Corporation, in its capacity as Control Party, MVL Productions LLC, Marvel Studios, Inc. and MVL Film Finance LLC. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 16, 2007 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 19, 2007.)

10.30 Amendment No. 4 dated as of January 15, 2008 to Transaction Documents by and among MVL Film Finance LLC, MVL Productions LLC, Marvel Studios, Inc. and Ambac Assurance Corporation, in its capacity as Control Party. (Filed herewith.)

10.31 Amended and Restated Studio Distribution Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between MVL Productions LLC and Paramount Pictures Corporation. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2005 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2005.)

10.32 Master Development and Distribution Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and among MVL Film Finance LLC, MVL Productions LLC and Marvel Studios, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 6, 2005.)

10.33 Assignment Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between Marvel Characters, Inc. and MVL Rights LLC. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 6, 2005.)

10.34 Exclusive Cross License Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between MVL Rights LLC and MVL Film Finance LLC. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 6, 2005.)

10.35 Hulk Exclusive Cross License Agreement dated as of September 29, 2006 by and between MVL Rights LLC and MVL Film Finance LLC. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 29, 2006 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 5, 2006.)

10.36 Iron Man Exclusive Cross License Agreement dated as of September 29, 2006 by and between MVL Rights LLC and MVL Film Finance LLC. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 29, 2006 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 5, 2006.)

10.37 Exclusive License Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2005, by and between MVL Rights LLC and Marvel Characters, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 6, 2005.)

10.38 Letter Agreement, dated as of August 31, 2005, by Marvel and agreed and acknowledged by Marvel Studios, Inc., MVL Rights LLC, MVL Productions LLC and Marvel Characters, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 6, 2005.)

10.39 Assignment Agreement, dated as of August 30, 2005, by and between Marvel, Marvel Entertainment Group, Inc. and Marvel Characters, Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 6, 2005.)

10.40 License Agreement dated January 6, 2006 by and between Marvel Characters, Inc. and Spider-Man Merchandising L.P. on the one hand, and Hasbro, Inc. on the other. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2006 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 8, 2006.)

10.41 Amendment dated as of February 8, 2006 to License Agreement dated January 6, 2006 by and between Marvel Characters, Inc. and Spider-Man Merchandising L.P. on the one hand, and Hasbro, Inc. on the other. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2006 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 8, 2006.)

10.42 Employment Agreement, dated as of November 30, 1998, between the Company and Stan Lee. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2002.)*

10.43 Employment Agreement dated May 31, 2007 between the Company and Alan Fine. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2007.)*

10.44 Amendment No. 1, dated as of August 6, 2007, to Employment Agreement dated May 31, 2007 between the Company and Alan Fine. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2007.)*

10.45 Employment Agreement, dated as of March 13, 2006, by and between the Company and John Turitzin. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.35 of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005.)*

10.46 Amendment No. 1, dated as of August 6, 2007, to Employment Agreement between the Company and John Turitzin. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2007.)*

10.47 Employment Agreement, dated as of May 3, 2005, by and between the Company and David Maisel. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 28, 2005 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 4, 2005.)*

10.48 Amendment No. 1, dated as of September 28, 2005, to the Employment Agreement, dated as of May 3, 2005, between the Company and David Maisel. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 28, 2005 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 29, 2005.)*

10.49 Employment Agreement dated June 20, 2007 between the Company and Kenneth P. West. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2007.)*

10.50 Employment Agreement, dated as of November 30, 2001, by and between the Company and Isaac Perlmutter. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 4, 2001.)*

10.51 Amendment to Employment Agreement with Isaac Perlmutter dated as of May 1, 2004. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2004.)*

10.52 Second Amendment to Employment Agreement with Isaac Perlmutter dated as of October 15, 2004. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2004.)*

10.53 Third Amendment to Employment Agreement with Isaac Perlmutter dated as of May 8, 2006. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2006 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 8, 2006.)*

10.54 Share Disposition Agreement, dated as of November 8, 2005 by and between Marvel Entertainment, Inc. and Isaac Perlmutter. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2005 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2005.)*

10.55 Share Disposition Agreement, dated as of May 2, 2006 by and between Marvel Entertainment, Inc. and Isaac Perlmutter. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2006 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 8, 2006.)*

10.56 Share Disposition Agreement, dated as of June 2, 2006 by and between Marvel Entertainment, Inc. and Isaac Perlmutter. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 30, 2006 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 5, 2006.)*

10.57 Share Disposition Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2007 by and between Marvel Entertainment, Inc. and Isaac Perlmutter. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2007.)*

10.58 Share Disposition Agreement, dated as of February 13, 2008 by and between Marvel Entertainment, Inc. and Isaac Perlmutter. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 19, 2008 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 25, 2008.)*

21 Subsidiaries of the Registrant. (Filed herewith.)

23 Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP. (Filed herewith.)

24 Power of attorney (included below the signature hereto).

31.1 Certification by Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. (Filed herewith.)

31.2 Certification by Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. (Filed herewith.)

32 Certification pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. (Furnished herewith.)

*Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**MARVEL ENTERTAINMENT, INC.**

By: /s/ John Turitzin
John Turitzin
Executive Vice President

February 27, 2008

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints John Turitzin his true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Report and to cause the same to be filed, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby granting to said attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing whatsoever requisite or desirable to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as the undersigned might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all acts and things that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitutes or substitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

| Signature | Title | Date |
|---|---|---|
| /s/ Isaac Perlmutter<br>Isaac Perlmutter | Chief Executive Officer and Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors (principal executive officer) | February 27, 2008 |
| /s/ Kenneth P. West<br>Kenneth P. West | Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer) | February 27, 2008 |
| /s/ Mark D. Plotkin<br>Mark D. Plotkin | Chief Accounting Officer (principal accounting officer) | February 27, 2008 |
| /s/ Morton E. Handel<br>Morton E. Handel | Chairman of the Board of Directors | February 27, 2008 |
| /s/ F. Peter Cuneo<br>F. Peter Cuneo | Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors | February 27, 2008 |
| /s/ James W. Breyer<br>James W. Breyer | Director | February 27, 2008 |
| /s/ Laurence N. Charney<br>Laurence N. Charney | Director | February 27, 2008 |
| /s/ Sid Ganis<br>Sid Ganis | Director | February 27, 2008 |
| /s/ James F. Halpin<br>James F. Halpin | Director | February 27, 2008 |
| /s/ Richard Solar<br>Richard Solar | Director | February 27, 2008 |

## INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE



All other schedules prescribed by the accounting regulations of the Commission are not required or are inapplicable and therefore have been omitted.

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Marvel Entertainment, Inc.:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of net income, of stockholders' equity and comprehensive income and of cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Marvel Entertainment, Inc. and its subsidiaries at December 31, 2007 and 2006, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2007 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In addition, in our opinion, the accompanying financial statement schedule presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein when read in conjunction with the related consolidated financial statements. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements and financial statement schedule, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements, on the financial statement schedule, and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed the manner in which it accounts for uncertain tax positions in 2007 and the manner in which it accounts for share-based compensation in 2006.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
New York, New York
February 27, 2008

# MARVEL ENTERTAINMENT, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

| | December 31, 2007 | December 31, 2006 |
|---|---|---|
| | (in thousands, except share data) | |
| **ASSETS** | | |
| Current assets: | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | $ 30,153 | $ 31,945 |
| Restricted cash | 20,836 | 8,527 |
| Short-term investments | 21,016 | – |
| Accounts receivable, net | 28,679 | 59,392 |
| Inventories, net | 10,647 | 10,224 |
| Income tax receivable | 10,882 | 45,569 |
| Deferred income taxes, net | 21,256 | 22,564 |
| Advances to joint venture partner | – | 8,535 |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | 4,245 | 7,231 |
| Total current assets | 147,714 | 193,987 |
| Fixed assets, net | 2,612 | 4,444 |
| Product and package design costs, net | – | 1,497 |
| Film inventory | 264,817 | 15,055 |
| Goodwill | 346,152 | 341,708 |
| Accounts receivable, non–current portion | 1,300 | 12,879 |
| Income tax receivable, non–current portion | 4,998 | – |
| Deferred income taxes, net | 37,116 | 36,406 |
| Deferred financing costs | 11,400 | 15,771 |
| Other assets | 1,249 | 2,118 |
| Total assets | $ 817,358 | $ 623,865 |
| **LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY** | | |
| Current liabilities: | | |
| Accounts payable | $ 3,054 | $ 5,112 |
| Accrued royalties | 84,694 | 68,467 |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | 37,012 | 38,895 |
| Deferred revenue | 88,617 | 140,072 |
| Film facilities | 42,264 | – |
| Minority interest to be distributed | 556 | – |
| Total current liabilities | 256,197 | 252,546 |
| Accrued royalties, non-current portion | 10,273 | 12,860 |
| Deferred revenue, non-current portion | 58,166 | 35,667 |
| Line of credit | – | 17,000 |
| Film facilities, non-current portion | 246,862 | 33,200 |
| Income tax payable, non-current portion | 54,066 | 10,999 |
| Other liabilities | 10,291 | 6,702 |
| Total liabilities | 635,855 | 368,974 |
| Commitments and contingencies | | |
| Stockholders' equity: | | |
| Preferred stock, $.01 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized, none issued | – | – |
| Common stock, $.01 par value, 250,000,000 shares authorized, 133,179,310 issued and 77,624,842 outstanding in 2007 and 128,420,848 issued and 81,326,627 outstanding in 2006 | 1,333 | 1,284 |
| Additional paid-in capital | 728,815 | 710,460 |
| Retained earnings | 349,590 | 228,466 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss | (3,395) | (2,433) |
| Total stockholders' equity before treasury stock | 1,076,343 | 937,777 |
| Treasury stock, at cost, 55,554,468 shares in 2007 and 47,094,221 shares in 2006 | (894,840) | (682,886) |
| Total stockholders' equity | 181,503 | 254,891 |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity | $ 817,358 | $ 623,865 |

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

## MARVEL ENTERTAINMENT, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF NET INCOME

| | Years Ended December 31, | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 2007 | 2006 | 2005 |
| | (in thousands, except per share data) | | |
| Net sales | $ 485,807 | $ 351,798 | $ 390,507 |
| Costs and expenses: | | | |
| Cost of revenues (excluding depreciation expense) | 60,933 | 103,584 | 50,517 |
| Selling, general and administrative | 147,118 | 123,130 | 166,456 |
| Depreciation and amortization | 5,970 | 14,322 | 4,534 |
| Total costs and expenses | 214,021 | 241,036 | 221,507 |
| Other income, net | 2,643 | 1,798 | 2,167 |
| Operating income | 274,429 | 112,560 | 171,167 |
| Interest expense | 13,756 | 15,225 | 3,982 |
| Interest income | 2,559 | 1,465 | 3,863 |
| Income before income tax expense and minority interest | 263,232 | 98,800 | 171,048 |
| Income tax expense | (98,908) | (39,071) | (62,820) |
| Minority interest in consolidated joint venture | (24,501) | (1,025) | (5,409) |
| Net income | $ 139,823 | $ 58,704 | $ 102,819 |
| Basic and diluted net income per share: | | | |
| Weighted average shares outstanding: | | | |
| Weighted average shares for basic earnings per share | 79,751 | 82,161 | 99,594 |
| Effect of dilutive stock options, warrants and restricted stock | 2,716 | 5,069 | 6,464 |
| Weighted average shares for diluted earnings per share | 82,467 | 87,230 | 106,058 |
| Net income per share: | | | |
| Basic | $ 1.75 | $ 0.71 | $ 1.03 |
| Diluted | $ 1.70 | $ 0.67 | $ 0.97 |

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

# MARVEL ENTERTAINMENT, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

| | Common Stock Shares | Common Stock Amount | Deferred Stock Compensation | Additional Paid-In Capital | Retained Earnings | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss: Foreign Currency | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss: Pension Liability | Treasury Stock | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | (in thousands) | | | | |
| Balance at December 31, 2004 | 105,102 | $ 1,205 | $ (5,164) | $ 577,169 | $ 66,943 | $ - | $ (2,652) | $ (91,001) | $ 546,500 |
| Employee stock options exercised | 1,133 | 10 | - | 5,522 | - | - | - | - | 5,532 |
| Tax benefit of stock options exercised | - | - | - | 7,382 | - | - | - | - | 7,382 |
| Restricted stock grants | 335 | 3 | (6,654) | 6,651 | - | - | - | - | - |
| Restricted stock forfeited | (169) | (1) | 685 | (2,857) | - | - | - | - | (2,173) |
| Treasury stock, at cost | (16,195) | - | - | - | - | - | - | (304,535) | (304,535) |
| Amortization of restricted stock grants | - | - | 4,891 | (59) | - | - | - | - | 4,832 |
| Warrants issued for services | - | - | - | 1,065 | - | - | - | - | 1,065 |
| Net income | - | - | - | - | 102,819 | - | - | - | 102,819 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) | - | - | - | - | - | 45 | (867) | - | (822) |
| Comprehensive income | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 101,997 |
| Balance at December 31, 2005 | 90,206 | 1,217 | (6,242) | 594,873 | 169,762 | 45 | (3,519) | (395,536) | 360,600 |
| Impact of adoption of FAS 123R | (502) | (4) | 6,242 | (6,238) | - | - | - | - | - |
| Employee stock options exercised | 7,075 | 70 | - | 46,812 | - | - | - | - | 46,882 |
| Tax benefit of stock options exercised | - | - | - | 64,802 | - | - | - | - | 64,802 |
| Restricted stock vesting | 152 | 1 | - | (1) | - | - | - | - | - |
| Common stock retired | (46) | - | - | (828) | - | - | - | - | (828) |
| Treasury stock, at cost | (15,558) | - | - | - | - | - | - | (287,350) | (287,350) |
| Compensatory stock expense | - | - | - | 11,040 | - | - | - | - | 11,040 |
| Net income | - | - | - | - | 58,704 | - | - | - | 58,704 |
| Other comprehensive income | - | - | - | - | - | 147 | 894 | - | 1,041 |
| Comprehensive income | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 59,745 |
| Balance at December 31, 2006 | 81,327 | 1,284 | - | 710,460 | 228,466 | 192 | (2,625) | (682,886) | 254,891 |
| Impact of adoption of FIN 48 | - | - | - | 265 | (18,699) | - | - | - | (18,434) |
| Employee stock options exercised | 676 | 8 | - | 12,052 | - | - | - | - | 12,060 |
| Tax benefit of stock options exercised, net | - | - | - | (604) | - | - | - | - | (604) |
| Restricted stock vesting | 4,109 | 41 | - | (41) | - | - | - | - | - |
| Common stock retired | (47) | - | - | (1,243) | - | - | - | - | (1,243) |
| Treasury stock, at cost | (8,460) | - | - | - | - | - | - | (211,954) | (211,954) |
| Compensatory stock expense | - | - | - | 7,926 | - | - | - | - | 7,926 |
| Warrants issued for services | 20 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Net income | - | - | - | - | 139,823 | - | - | - | 139,823 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) | - | - | - | - | - | 150 | (1,112) | - | (962) |
| Comprehensive income | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 138,861 |
| Balance at December 31, 2007 | 77,625 | $ 1,333 | $ - | $ 728,815 | $ 349,590 | $ 342 | $ (3,737) | $ (894,840) | $ 181,503 |

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

## MARVEL ENTERTAINMENT, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

| | Years Ended December 31, 2007 | 2006 | 2005 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | (in thousands) | | |
| Net income | $ 139,823 | $ 58,704 | $ 102,819 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities: | | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | 5,970 | 14,322 | 4,534 |
| Amortization of deferred financing charges | 4,980 | 4,980 | 1,660 |
| Unrealized loss (gain) on interest rate cap and foreign currency forward contracts | 915 | 1,504 | (347) |
| Non-cash charge for stock based compensation | 7,926 | 11,040 | 4,832 |
| Excess tax benefit from stock-based compensation | (2,454) | (45,569) | - |
| Tax benefit of stock options exercised | - | - | 7,382 |
| Gain on sales of equipment | - | (133) | - |
| Impairment of long term assets | 1,301 | 962 | - |
| Deferred income taxes | 1,161 | (300) | (13,573) |
| Minority interest of joint venture (net of distributions of $14,751 in 2007 and $6,071 in 2006) | 9,750 | (5,046) | (11,917) |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities: | | | |
| Accounts receivable | 42,292 | 7,127 | 31,896 |
| Income tax receivable | 30,963 | - | - |
| Inventories | (423) | (1,047) | (2,590) |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | 2,986 | (2,446) | (2,051) |
| Film inventory | (251,045) | (15,055) | - |
| Other assets | (46) | 172 | (56) |
| Deferred revenue | (28,956) | 140,087 | (6,093) |
| Income taxes payable | 17,820 | (1,296) | 2,166 |
| Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities | 10,431 | (9,831) | 19,075 |
| Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities | (6,606) | 158,175 | 137,737 |
| Cash flow (used in) provided by investing activities: | | | |
| Payment of administrative claims and unsecured claims, net | - | - | (50) |
| Purchases of fixed assets | (2,169) | (10,034) | (3,193) |
| Expenditures for product and package design | (490) | (6,252) | (1,096) |
| Proceeds from sales of equipment | - | 1,876 | - |
| Sales of short-term investments | 333,380 | 80,671 | 442,394 |
| Purchases of short-term investments | (354,396) | (65,532) | (302,814) |
| Change in restricted cash | (12,309) | (144) | 22,514 |
| Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities | (35,984) | 585 | 157,755 |
| Cash flow provided by (used in) financing activities: | | | |
| Borrowings from film facilities | 255,926 | 7,400 | 25,800 |
| Borrowings from line of credit | 2,000 | 169,200 | - |
| Repayments of line of credit | (19,000) | (152,200) | - |
| Deferred financing costs | (609) | - | (24,526) |
| Purchase of treasury stock | (211,954) | (287,350) | (297,128) |
| Exercise of stock options | 12,060 | 46,882 | 5,532 |
| Excess tax benefit from stock-based compensation | 2,454 | 64,802 | - |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities | 40,877 | (151,266) | (290,322) |
| Effect of exchange rates on cash | (79) | 224 | (117) |
| Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents | (1,792) | 7,718 | 5,053 |
| Cash and cash equivalents, at beginning of year | 31,945 | 24,227 | 19,174 |
| Cash and cash equivalents, at end of year | $ 30,153 | $ 31,945 | $ 24,227 |

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

# MARVEL ENTERTAINMENT, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)

| | Years Ended December 31, | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 2007 | 2006 | 2005 |
| | (in thousands) | | |
| Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information: | | | |
| Interest paid | $ 4,564 | $ 10,009 | $ 468 |
| Income taxes paid | 91,476 | 38,174 | 68,914 |
| Income tax refund | 42,064 | 12,180 | – |
| Supplemental disclosure of non-cash financing activities: | | | |
| Common stock warrants issued in settlement of deferred financing costs | – | – | 1,065 |
| Treasury stock repurchases settled in January 2006 | – | – | 7,407 |

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

## 1. Description of Business and Basis of Presentation

Marvel Entertainment, Inc. and its subsidiaries are one of the world's most prominent character-based entertainment companies, with a proprietary library of over 5,000 characters.

We operate in four integrated and complementary operating segments: Licensing; Publishing, Toys and Film Production. The expansion of our studio operations to include feature films that we produce ourselves began in late 2005 with our entering into a $525 million film facility (the "Film Facility") to fund the production of our films. This expansion resulted in the creation of a new segment, the Film Production segment, during 2006. Previously, Marvel Studios' operations related solely to the licensing of our characters to third-party motion picture and television producers. Those licensing activities were included, and are still included, in the Licensing segment. The operations of developing and producing our own theatrical releases are reported in our Film Production segment.

In connection with the Film Facility; we formed the following wholly-owned subsidiaries: MVL Rights LLC, MVL Productions LLC, Incredible Productions LLC, Iron Works Productions LLC, MVL Iron Works Productions Canada, Inc., MVL Incredible Productions Canada, Inc. and MVL Film Finance LLC (collectively, the "Film Slate Subsidiaries"). The assets of the Film Slate Subsidiaries, other than MVL Productions LLC, are not available to satisfy debts or other obligations of any of our other subsidiaries or any other persons.

We are party to a joint venture with Sony Pictures Entertainment Inc. ("Sony Pictures"), called Spider-Man Merchandising L.P. (the "Joint Venture"), for the purpose of pursuing licensing opportunities relating to characters based upon movies or television shows featuring Spider-Man and produced by Sony Pictures. The Joint Venture is consolidated in our accompanying financial statements as a result of our having control of all significant decisions relating to the ordinary course of business of the Joint Venture and receiving the majority of the financial interest of the Joint Venture. The operations of the Joint Venture are included in our Licensing segment.

## 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

### *Principles of Consolidation*

The consolidated financial statements include our accounts and those of our subsidiaries, including the Film Slate Subsidiaries and the Joint Venture. Upon consolidation, all inter-company accounts and transactions are eliminated.

### *Use of Estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. The principal areas of judgment in our consolidated financial statements relate to provisions for returns, other sales allowances and doubtful accounts, the realizability of inventories, the realizability of goodwill, the realizability of film inventory, the reserve for uncollected minimum royalty guarantees, valuation allowances for deferred income tax assets, reserves for uncertain tax positions, depreciation and amortization periods for equipment, pension plan assumptions, litigation related accruals, character allocation in computing studio share of royalties payable, and forfeiture rates related to employee stock compensation. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

## 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

*Out-of-Period Adjustments*

During the fourth quarter of 2007, we identified an error in the amount of royalties payable to actors for the use of their likeness in licensed products over the period 2004 to 2006. We corrected this error in the 2007 year-end close process, which had the effect of increasing selling, general and administrative expense by $6.9 million and reducing net income by $2.8 million net of income tax benefit and the portion of the expense attributable to minority share in Joint Venture. We do not believe that this adjustment is material to the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2007. In addition, we do not believe that this error is material to the consolidated financial statements for prior years and, as a result, we have not restated our consolidated financial statements for such years.

During the fourth quarter of 2005, we identified errors of $3.3 million in our 2004 consolidated income tax expense related to an accounting entry made in connection with book and tax basis differences related to the Joint Venture as of April 1, 2004 and the tax impact of our share of Joint Venture earnings for the period April 1, 2004 through December 31, 2004. We corrected these errors in the 2005 year-end close process, which had the effect of reducing 2005 consolidated income tax expense by $3.3 million and increasing 2005 consolidated net income by $3.3 million. We do not believe this adjustment is material to the consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2005 or 2004.

*Cash and Cash Equivalents*

We consider all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. We place our investments with high quality financial institutions. At times, such investments may be in excess of federally insured limits.

*Restricted Cash*

Restricted cash primarily consists of cash balances of the Joint Venture that are not freely available to either Sony Pictures or us until distributed, generally on a quarterly basis.

Restricted cash also includes cash held in *The Incredible Hulk* film production bank accounts, which may only be used for the production of this film as well as cash that has been pledged to secure the film facility and is not available for our general corporate purposes (see Note 4).

*Short-Term Investments*

At December 31, 2007, we held $21.0 million of short-term investments, which consists of $17.0 million US Treasury Bills and $4.0 million auction rate municipal bonds. Our short-term investments are classified as available-for-sale securities. Our investments in auction rate securities were recorded at cost, which approximated fair value due to their variable interest rates, which typically reset within 35 days. These securities were liquidated subsequent to year-end at carrying value plus interest. Our US Treasury Bills are also recorded at cost, which approximated fair value.

*Accounting for Joint Venture*

We are party to the Joint Venture with Sony Pictures to pursue licensing opportunities relating to characters based upon movies or television shows featuring Spider-Man and produced by Sony Pictures. The operations of the Joint Venture are included in our Licensing segment.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

The operations of the Joint Venture have been consolidated in our financial statements, including revenues of $122.0 million, $4.1 million and $24.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The Joint Venture distributes to us and to Sony Pictures all cash received, proportionate to each party's interest, on at least a quarterly basis. At December 31, 2007, we had $0.6 million in minority interest distributions due to Sony Pictures. At December 31, 2006, advances to joint venture partner of $8.5 million reflects distributions made to Sony Pictures in connection with cash received by the Joint Venture from minimum royalty advances on licensing contracts for which the Joint Venture has not yet recognized revenue and earnings thereon. These advances or payments due are classified as current or non-current consistent with the classification of deferred revenue related to such advances, which is, based on when the underlying deferred revenue is scheduled to be recognized.

***Inventories***

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost (first-in, first-out method) or market (see Note 3).

***Molds and Tools***

Molds and tools are stated at cost less accumulated amortization. For financial reporting purposes, amortization is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated selling life of related products. Accumulated amortization related to molds and tools was $3.8 million and $2.1 million at December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively.

***Product and Package Design Costs***

Product and package design costs are stated at cost less accumulated amortization. For financial reporting purposes, amortization of product and package design is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated selling life of related products. Accumulated amortization related to product and package design costs was $2.3 million and $1.7 million at December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively.

***Fixed Assets***

Fixed assets are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. For financial reporting purposes, depreciation and amortization is computed using the straight-line method generally over a three to five-year life for furniture and fixtures and office equipment, and over the shorter of the life of the underlying lease or estimated useful life for leasehold improvements. Expenditures for major software purchases and software developed for internal use are capitalized and depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets, which is generally 3 years. For software developed for internal use, all external direct costs for materials and services are capitalized in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) 98-1, "Accounting for the Costs of Computer Software Developed or Obtained for Internal Use." Total capitalized internal use software costs were $3.5 million and $3.4 million at December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively. Accumulated depreciation for fixed assets was $3.2 million and $2.4 million at December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively, of which $2.0 million and $1.1 million related to internal use software. Depreciation expense for internal use software was $1.0 million, $0.6 million and $0.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

## 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

### *Goodwill*

We account for our goodwill under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No.142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets" ("SFAS 142"). Our goodwill is deemed to have an indefinite life and is no longer amortized, but is subject to annual impairment tests. If facts or circumstances suggest that our goodwill is impaired, we assess the fair value of the goodwill and reduce it to an amount that results in book value approximating fair value. Under SFAS 142, goodwill impairment is deemed to exist if the net book value of a reporting unit exceeds its estimated fair value. As of December 31, 2007, our goodwill was not impaired. During 2007, goodwill increased $4.4 million as a result of a deferred tax asset adjustment attributable to state net operating losses.

### *Long-Lived Assets*

We record impairment losses on long-lived assets used in operations when events and circumstances indicate that the assets might be impaired and the undiscounted cash flows estimated to be generated by those assets are less than the carrying amounts of those assets.

### *Film Production Operations*

*Film Inventory*

In general, we are responsible for all of the costs of developing and producing our feature films. The film's distributor is responsible for the out-of-pocket costs, charges and expenses (including contingent compensation and residual costs, to a defined limit) incurred in the distribution, manufacturing, printing and advertising, marketing, publicizing and promotion of the film in all media. After remitting to us five percent of the film's gross receipts, the distributor is entitled to retain a fee based upon the film's gross receipts and to recoup all of its costs on a film-by-film basis prior to our receiving any additional cash proceeds. Any of the distributor's costs for a film that are not recouped against receipts for that film are borne by the distributor.

In accordance with the AICPA Statement of Position 00-2, "Accounting by Producers or Distributors of Films" (SOP 00-2), we capitalize all direct film production costs, such as salaries, visual effects and set construction. Those capitalized costs, along with capitalized overhead and capitalized interest costs, appear on our balance sheet as an asset called film inventory. Capitalization of film production overhead and interest costs commences upon completion of the initial funding requirements of the production and ceases upon completion of the production. Production overhead includes allocable costs, including salaries and benefits (including stock compensation), of individuals or departments with exclusive or significant responsibility for the production of films. Capitalized production overhead does not include other selling, general and administrative expenses. In 2007 and 2006, we capitalized interest costs of $8.4 million and $0.2 million, respectively.

In accordance with SOP 00-2, we also capitalize, into film inventory, the costs of projects in development. Those costs consist primarily of script development. In the event that a film is not scheduled for production within three years from the time of the first capitalized transaction, or if an earlier decision is made to abandon the project, all capitalized costs will be expensed. During 2007, $1.3 million of film development costs were written off and were included in selling, general and administrative expense in the accompanying statement of net income.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

Once a film is released, in accordance with SOP 00-2, the amount of film inventory relating to that film is amortized and included in each period's costs of revenue in the proportion that the film's revenue during the period ("Current Revenue") bears to the film's then-estimated total revenue over a period not to exceed ten years ("Ultimate Revenue"). The amount of film inventory amortized into costs of revenue as a percentage of film revenue may vary from period to period due to several factors, including changes in the mix of films earning revenue, and changes in any film's Ultimate Revenue and costs.

The first two films under production by the Film Production segment, *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk*, are scheduled for release in May and June 2008, respectively. As of December 31, 2007, our Film Production segment had film inventory of $264.8 million, primarily for these productions. In addition, for the year ended December 31, 2007, the Film Production segment incurred $8.7 million in selling, general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of non-capitalized employee compensation and the segment's share of the expenses associated with our California office.

*Revenue*

The amount of revenue recognized from our films in any given period depends on the timing, accuracy and sufficiency of the information we receive from our distributors.

Revenue from the theatrical distribution of our films in most territories will begin to be recognized when theatrical receipts are reported to us by the film's distributor. In these territories, we will recognize revenue from each film in the amount of five percent of gross receipts and, beyond that, to the extent that gross receipts exceed the distributor's fee and the costs payable by the distributor. There are five territories in which we have received minimum guaranties from local distributors. In those territories, we will begin to recognize revenue when the film is available for exhibition in theaters.

Revenue from the sale of home video units will be recognized when video sales to customers are reported by our distributors. We will follow the practice of providing for future returns of home entertainment product at the time the products are sold. We will calculate an estimate of future returns of product by analyzing a combination of our distributors' historical returns, our distributors' estimates of returns of our home video units, current economic trends, projections of consumer demand for our home video units and point-of-sale data available from retailers. Based on this information, a percentage of each sale will be reserved for possible returns, provided that the customer has the right of return. Generally, customer payment terms are expected to be within 90 days from the end of the month in which the product will be shipped. Actual returns will be charged against the reserve.

Revenue from both free and pay television licensing agreements will be recognized at the time the production is made available for exhibition in those markets.

Changes in estimates of future Ultimate Revenues from feature films could result in the write-off or the acceleration of the amortization of film inventory. Unamortized film inventory is evaluated for impairment each reporting period on a film-by-film basis. If estimated remaining revenue is not sufficient to recover the unamortized film inventory, the unamortized film inventory will be written down to fair value. In any given quarter, if the Film Production segment lowers its forecast of Ultimate Revenue for any individual film, we will accelerate the amortization of the film inventory related to that film.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

***Deferred Financing Costs***

Deferred financing costs relate to our film facility (see Note 4) and are being amortized over the minimum expected term of the facility, which approximates 4.5 years. Amortization for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 was $5.0 million.

***Treasury Shares***

We account for treasury shares using the cost method. During the year ended December 31, 2007, we repurchased 8.5 million shares of our common stock at a cost of $212.0 million under two stock repurchase programs. During 2006, we repurchased 15.6 million shares of our common stock at a cost of $287.4 million. As of December 31, 2007, 30.9 million of our shares held in treasury are pledged as collateral under the HSBC Line of Credit, as defined in Note 4 below.

***Comprehensive Income***

We follow the provisions of SFAS No. 130, "Reporting Comprehensive Income" ("SFAS 130"), which established standards for reporting and display of comprehensive income or loss and its components. Comprehensive income or loss reflects the change in equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. For us, comprehensive income represents net income adjusted for the unrecognized loss related to the minimum pension liability of a former subsidiary and cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments associated with our foreign subsidiaries. In accordance with SFAS 130, we have chosen to disclose comprehensive income in the Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity and Comprehensive Income. Other comprehensive income is reflected net of income tax benefit (expense) of $0.7 million in 2007, ($0.2) million in 2006 and $0.5 million in 2005.

***Research and Development***

Research and development costs, primarily design costs, are charged to operations as incurred. For the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, research and development expenses were $0.1 million, $3.1 million and $1.8 million, respectively.

***Revenue Recognition***

*Merchandise Sales, Sales Returns and Customer Allowances*

Merchandise sales, including toys, trade paperback and hardcover book sales, returnable comic books and custom publishing, are recorded when title and risk of ownership have passed to the buyer. Appropriate provisions for future returns and other sales allowances are established based upon historical experience, adjusting for current economic and other factors affecting the customer. We regularly review and revise, when considered necessary, our estimates of sales returns based primarily upon actual returns, planned product discontinuances, and estimated sell-through at the retail level. No provision for sales returns is provided when the terms of the underlying sales do not permit the customer to return product to us. Return rates for returnable comic book sales, traditionally sold at newsstands and bookstores, are typically higher than those related to trade paperback and hardcover book sales.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

*Comic book revenues – non-returnable and other*

Sales of comic books to the direct market, our largest channel of comic book distribution, are made on a non-returnable basis and related revenues are recognized in the period the comic books are made available for sale (on-sale date established by us). Revenue from advertising in our comic books is also recognized in the period that the comic books are made available for sale. Subscription revenues related to our comic book business are generally collected in advance for a one-year subscription and are recognized as income on a pro rata basis over the subscription period as the comic books are delivered.

*License Revenues*

Revenue from licensing our characters is recorded in accordance with guidance provided in Securities and Exchange Commission Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 104 "Revenue Recognition" (an amendment of Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 101 "Revenue Recognition") ("SAB 104"). Under the SAB 104 guidelines, revenue is recognized when the earnings process is complete. This is considered to have occurred when persuasive evidence of an agreement between us and the customer exists, when the characters are freely and immediately exploitable by the licensee and we have satisfied our obligations under the agreement, when the amount of revenue is fixed or determinable and when collection of unpaid revenue amounts is reasonably assured.

For licenses that contain non-refundable minimum payment obligations to us, we recognize such non-refundable minimum payments as revenue at the inception of the license, prior to the collection of all amounts ultimately due, provided all the criteria for revenue recognition under SAB 104 have been met. Receivables from licensees due more than one year beyond the balance sheet date are discounted to their present value.

The earnings process is not complete if, among other things, we have significant continuing involvement under the license, we have placed restrictions on the licensee's ability to exploit the rights conveyed under the contract or we owe a performance obligation to the licensee. In the case where we have significant continuing involvement or where any restrictions remain on the licensee's rights (e.g., no sales of products based on a specific character allowed until a future date), we recognize revenue as the licensee reports its sales and corresponding royalty obligation to us. Where we have a performance obligation, minimum royalty collections are not recognized until our performance obligation has been satisfied. Minimum payments collected in advance of recognition are recorded as deferred revenue. In any case where we are unable to determine that the licensee is sufficiently creditworthy, we recognize revenue only to the extent of cash collections. When cumulative reported royalties exceed the minimum royalty payments, the excess royalties are recorded as revenue when collected and are referred to as "overages".

Revenues related to the licensing of animation are recorded in accordance with SOP 00-2 and are recognized when persuasive evidence of a sale or licensing arrangement with a customer exists, when an episode is delivered in accordance with the terms of the arrangement, when the license period of the arrangement has begun and the customer can begin its exhibition, when the arrangement fee is fixed or determinable, and when collection of the arrangement fee is reasonably assured.

***Advertising Costs***

Advertising production and media costs are expensed when the advertisement is first run. For the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006, and 2005, advertising expenses were $1.7 million, $3.0 million and $13.0 million, respectively.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

*Licensed-in Toy Royalties*

We enter into licensing agreements for the right to use third-party intellectual property in our Toy segment operations, which often contain minimum royalty payment obligations. Prepaid minimum royalty obligations are expensed based on sales of related products. The realizability of prepaid minimum royalties is evaluated by us based on the projected sales of the related products. We record impairment losses on prepaid minimum royalties when events and circumstances indicate that the royalty applicable to forecasted sales will not be sufficient to recover the prepaid minimum royalty.

*Studio and Talent Share of Royalties*

We share merchandise licensing revenues with movie studio licensees for Marvel characters portrayed in theatrical releases. Typically, the studio is paid up to 50% of the total license income derived from licensing for a specific character, in most cases net of a distribution fee retained by us, and in some instances with adjustments for characters that have generated sales prior to the theatrical release. In accounting for amounts payable to studios under multi-character licensing agreements, we make an initial estimate of how minimum guarantees recognized as revenue will be shared among the various studios. This estimate is subsequently adjusted based on actual royalties reported to us by our licensees. We also share merchandise licensing revenue with talent for the use of their likeness in licensed products. We accrue our obligation to talent based upon the talent's participation rate as stated, the underlying arrangement between our studio licensee and talent and the sales/royalty information for licensed products which use the talent likeness. In 2007, 2006 and 2005, we provided for $42.8 million, $23.6 million and $54.5 million, respectively, for the share of royalties due to movie studios and talent.

*Income Taxes*

We use the liability method of accounting for income taxes as prescribed by Financial Accounting Standard No. 109, Accounting for Income Taxes (FAS 109). Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and the tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences reverse.

Income tax expense includes U.S. federal, state and local, and foreign income taxes, including U.S. federal taxes on undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries to the extent that such earnings are planned to be remitted.

We consider future taxable income and potential tax planning strategies in assessing the potential need for valuation allowances against our deferred tax assets. If actual results differ from estimates or if we adjust these assumptions in the future, we may need to adjust our deferred tax assets or liabilities, which could impact our effective tax rate in future periods.

On January 1, 2007, we adopted the provisions of FASB Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes – an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109" ("FIN 48"), which clarifies the accounting for uncertain income tax positions. This interpretation requires us to recognize in the consolidated financial statements only those tax positions determined to be more likely than not of being sustained upon examination, based on the technical merits of the positions under the presumption that the taxing authorities have full knowledge of all relevant facts (see Note 8). The determination of which tax positions are more likely than not of being sustained requires the use of significant judgments and estimates by management, which may or may not be borne out by actual results.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

***Foreign Currency Translation***

The financial position and results of all of our foreign operations are measured using the local currency as the functional currency. Assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries are translated at the exchange rate in effect at year end. Income statement accounts and cash flows of foreign subsidiaries are translated at the average rate of exchange prevailing during the period.

***Pension***

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 158, "Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans – an amendment of FASB Statements No. 87, 88, 106 and 132(R)" ("SFAS 158"). SFAS 158 requires an employer to recognize the overfunded or underfunded status of a defined benefit postretirement plan as an asset or liability in its statement of financial position and recognize changes in the funded status in the year in which the changes occur. SFAS 158 also eliminates the option to use an early measurement date effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2008. We adopted the recognition provisions of SFAS 158 effective December 31, 2006, and early adopted the measurement provision in the first quarter of 2007. The impact of this adoption was minimal as a result of our already reporting our unfunded obligation related to the Fleer/Skybox Plan (as defined in Note 11), a frozen plan, as a liability in the statement of financial position.

***Stock Based Compensation***

Effective January 1, 2006, we adopted the provisions SFAS No. 123(R) "Share-Based Payment" ("SFAS 123R"), which establishes accounting for equity instruments exchanged for employee services. Under the provisions of SFAS 123R, share-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date, based on the calculated fair value of the award, and is recognized as an expense over the employee's requisite service period (generally the vesting period of the equity grant). SFAS No. 123R also requires the related excess tax benefit received upon exercise of stock options or vesting of restricted stock, if any, to be reflected in the statement of cash flows as a financing activity rather than an operating activity. In connection with the implementation of SFAS No. 123R, we elected the short-cut method in determining our additional paid-in capital pool of windfall benefits and the graded vesting method to amortize compensation expense over the service period.

We did not grant any stock option awards during 2007 or 2006. During the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, we recognized $2.3 million and $5.9 million, respectively, of compensation expense associated with previously granted stock options, which was classified in selling, general and administrative expense. The charge for the year ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, net of income tax benefit of $0.9 million and $2.3 million, respectively, has reduced basic and diluted earnings per share by $0.02 and 0.04, respectively. The tax benefit to be realized from stock-based compensation totals $2.5 million and $64.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively. During 2005, which precedes the adoption of SFAS 123R, options granted with exercise prices at fair value on the dates of grant resulted in no charge to compensation expense in 2005.

As of December 31, 2007, all of our issued stock options have vested and, accordingly, we have no remaining unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested stock option awards as of December 31, 2007. As of December 31, 2006, unrecognized compensation costs related to nonvested stock option awards was $2.3 million.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

Prior to January 1, 2006, we accounted for share-based compensation to employees in accordance with Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25, ("APB 25") "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees," and related interpretations. Had we applied the fair value recognition provisions of SFAS 123 to share-based employee awards in 2005, the effects on net income and earnings per share for that year would have been as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Net income, as reported | $ | 102,819 |
| Add: Stock-based compensation expense included in reported net income, net of taxes | | 3,059 |
| Deduct: Total stock-based compensation expense determined under fair-value based method for all awards, net of taxes | | (8,831) |
| Pro forma net income | $ | 97,047 |
| Basic earnings per share: | | |
| As reported | $ | 1.03 |
| Pro-forma | | 0.97 |
| Diluted earnings per share: | | |
| As reported | | 0.97 |
| Pro forma | | 0.92 |

We used the Black-Scholes option pricing model to value the compensation expense associated with our stock option awards under SFAS 123R. In addition, we estimated forfeitures when recognizing compensation expense associated with our stock options, and adjusted our estimate of forfeitures when they were expected to differ. Key input assumptions used to estimate the fair value of stock options include the market value of the underlying shares at the date of grant, the exercise price of the award, the expected option term, the expected volatility (based on historical volatility) of our stock over the option's expected term, the risk-free interest rate over the option's expected term, and our expected annual dividend yield.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options which have no vesting restrictions and are fully transferable. In addition, the option valuation model requires the input of highly subjective assumptions. Because our employee stock options have characteristics significantly different from those of traded options, and because changes in the subjective input assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimate, in management's opinion, the existing model does not necessarily provide a reliable measure of the fair value of our employee stock options.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

*Fair Value of Financial Instruments*

The estimated fair value of certain of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments, current portion of accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their carrying amounts due to their short term maturities. The carrying value of our auction rate municipal bonds approximates their fair value due to their variable interest rates, which typically reset within 35 days. The short term (three months to six months) US Treasury bills carrying value approximate fair value due to their short term duration. The non-current portion of accounts receivable have been discounted to their net present value, which approximates fair value. The carrying value of our film facility debt approximates its fair value because the interest rates applicable to such debt are based on floating rates identified by reference to market rates. The fair value of the interest rate cap agreement ($1.1 million and $2.0 million at December 31, 2007 and 2006) is the estimated amount that we would receive to terminate the agreement as of such dates. The fair value of forward currency contracts is the estimated amount at which they can be settled based on forward market exchange rates. There were no open forward currency contracts at December 31, 2007. Gains and losses from changes in the fair value of the interest rate cap and forward currency contracts are recorded within other income in the accompanying consolidated statements of net income.

*Concentration of Risk*

We generally require toy customers who are shipped products directly from East Asia to secure their orders with an irrevocable letter of credit or advance funds. Our publishing and licensing activities generally do not require collateral or other security with regard to balances due from customers. We extend credit to our customers in the normal course of business and perform periodic credit evaluations of our customers, maintaining allowances for potential credit losses. We consider concentrations of credit risk in establishing the allowance for doubtful accounts and believe the recorded allowance amount is adequate.

We distribute our comic books to the direct market through a major comic book distributor. Termination of this distribution agreement could significantly disrupt our publishing operations.

*Income Per Share*

In accordance with SFAS No. 128 "Earnings Per Share", basic income per share is computed by dividing net income attributable to common stock by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the periods. The computation of diluted income per share is similar to the computation of basic income per share, except the number of shares is increased assuming the vesting of restricted stock and the exercise of dilutive stock options and warrants, using the treasury stock method, unless the effect is anti-dilutive. For the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, 375,000, 948,508 and 1,391,987 of stock options, respectively, with exercise prices greater than the average fair market price for the period, were anti-dilutive and not included in the diluted earnings per share calculations because of their anti-dilutive effect. In addition, a warrant, issued in 2005, to purchase 260,417 shares of our common stock with an exercise price greater than the average fair market price for a period, was anti-dilutive and not included in the diluted earnings per share calculations because of its anti-dilutive effect during 2005 and the first three quarters of 2006. In the fourth quarter of 2006 through the third quarter of 2007, this warrant was in the money, and included in the diluted earnings per share calculation. In September 2007, these warrants were exercised in a cashless exercise that resulted in the issuance of 19,830 shares of common stock.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, Fair Value Measurements ("SFAS 157"). SFAS 157 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. SFAS 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007 (our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2008), and interim periods within those fiscal years. We are currently evaluating the effect of this Statement on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities Including an Amendment to FASB Statement No. 115" ("SFAS 159"). This standard permits entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value and is effective for the first fiscal year beginning after November 15, 2007, which is our 2008 fiscal year. We are currently evaluating the effect of this Statement on our consolidated financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 141 (revised 2007), "Business Combinations" ("SFAS 141R"). SFAS 141R establishes principles and requirements for how an acquirer recognizes and measures in its financial statements the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed, the goodwill acquired and any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree. This statement also establishes disclosure requirements to enable the evaluation of the nature and financial effect of the business combination. SFAS 141R is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008. We are currently evaluating the effect of this Statement on our consolidated financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 160, "Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements - an amendment of ARB No. 51," ("SFAS 160"). SFAS 160 amends ARB 51 to establish accounting and reporting standards for the noncontrolling interest in a subsidiary and for the deconsolidation of a subsidiary. It clarifies that a noncontrolling interest in a subsidiary is an ownership interest in the consolidated entity that should be reported as equity in the consolidated financial statements. SFAS 160 is effective for fiscal years beginning on or after December 15, 2008. We are currently evaluating the effect of this Statement on our consolidated financial statements.

### 3. Details of Certain Balance Sheet Accounts

| | December 31, 2007 | December 31, 2006 |
|---|---|---|
| | (in thousands) | |
| **Accounts receivable, net, consists of the following:** | | |
| Toys: | | |
| Accounts receivable | $ 2,124 | $ 16,221 |
| Less allowances for: | | |
| Doubtful accounts | (300) | (328) |
| Sales discounts | – | (5,342) |
| Total toys | 1,824 | 10,551 |
| Publishing: | | |
| Accounts receivable | 29,345 | 27,706 |
| Less allowances for: | | |
| Doubtful accounts | (175) | (175) |
| Allowance for returns | (15,019) | (13,162) |
| Total publishing | 14,151 | 14,369 |
| Licensing: | | |
| Accounts receivable | 13,330 | 36,076 |
| Less allowances for doubtful accounts | (626) | (1,604) |
| Total licensing | 12,704 | 34,472 |
| Total | $ 28,679 | $ 59,392 |
| **Inventories, net, consists of the following:** | | |
| Toys: | | |
| Finished goods | $ 479 | $ 734 |
| Component parts, raw materials and work-in-process | – | 79 |
| Total toys | 479 | 813 |
| Publishing: | | |
| Finished goods | 5,264 | 4,152 |
| Editorial and raw materials | 4,904 | 5,259 |
| Total publishing | 10,168 | 9,411 |
| Total | $ 10,647 | $ 10,224 |
| **Accounts receivable - licensing, non – current portion are due as follows:** | | |
| 2008 | $ – | $ 12,015 |
| 2009 | 1,370 | 1,446 |
| 2010 | – | – |
| Discounting | (70) | (582) |
| Total | $ 1,300 | $ 12,879 |

**3. Details of Certain Balance Sheet Accounts (continued)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Film inventory consist of the following:** | | |
| Development | $ 2,991 | $ 3,764 |
| Preproduction | – | 11,291 |
| Production | 261,826 | – |
| Total | $ 264,817 | $ 15,055 |
| **Accrued royalties consists of the following:** | | |
| Merchandise royalty obligations | $ 2,796 | $ 2,130 |
| Freelance talent | 4,570 | 2,807 |
| Studio and talent share of royalties | 77,328 | 63,530 |
| Total | $ 84,694 | $ 68,467 |
| **Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consist of the following:** | | |
| Inventory purchases | $ 2,327 | $ 7,413 |
| Bonuses | 8,059 | 8,319 |
| Litigation accruals | 1,625 | 897 |
| Licensing common marketing fund | 7,498 | 8,345 |
| Interest | 5,639 | 2,179 |
| Freelancers' incentive | 925 | 871 |
| Other accrued expenses | 10,939 | 10,871 |
| Total | $ 37,012 | $ 38,895 |

**4. Debt Financing**

We have entered into three debt facilities in connection with our film-production activities. Each of those facilities, along with our general corporate credit line, is described below.

***Film Facilities***

*Film Facility*

On September 1, 2005, we closed a $525 million financing, through our wholly-owned consolidated subsidiary, MVL Film Finance LLC, which enables us to produce our own slate of feature films. Borrowings under the film facility are non-recourse to us and our affiliates, other than MVL Film Finance LLC. MVL Film Finance LLC has pledged all of its assets, principally consisting of the theatrical film rights to the characters included in the film facility and the rights to completed films or films in production, as collateral for the borrowings. The film facility expires on September 1, 2016, or sooner if the films produced under the facility fail to meet certain defined performance measures. The film facility consists of $465 million in revolving senior bank debt and $60 million in mezzanine debt, which is subordinated to the senior bank debt. Both Standard & Poor's, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and Moody's Investor Rating Service, Inc. have given the senior bank debt an investment grade rating. In addition, Ambac Assurance Corporation has insured repayment of the senior bank debt, raising its rating to AAA. In exchange for the repayment insurance, we pay Ambac a fee calculated as a percentage of senior bank debt. The interest rates for outstanding senior bank debt, and the fees payable on unused senior bank debt capacity, both described below, include the percentage fee owed to Ambac.

**4. Debt Financing (continued)**

The interest rate for outstanding senior bank debt is LIBOR or the commercial paper rate, as applicable, plus 1.635% in either case. The film facility also requires us to pay a fee on any senior bank debt capacity that we are not using. This fee is 0.60%, and is applied on $465 million reduced by the amount of any outstanding senior bank debt.

If Ambac's rating by either S&P or Moody's falls below AAA, the interest rate for outstanding senior bank debt would increase by 1.30% and the fee payable on any unused senior bank debt capacity would increase by 0.30%. If the senior bank debt's rating (without giving effect to Ambac's insurance) by either S&P or Moody's falls below investment grade, the interest rate for the outstanding senior bank debt could increase by up to an additional 0.815%. In addition, if we become more leveraged, the interest rate for outstanding senior bank debt could increase by up to an additional 0.50%.

The interest rate for the mezzanine debt is LIBOR plus 7.0%. The mezzanine debt was drawn on first and will remain outstanding for the life of the film facility. .

The film facility requires the maintenance of minimum tangible net worth and compliance with various administrative covenants.

We entered into an interest rate cap agreement in connection with the film facility whereby LIBOR is capped at 6.0% for debt outstanding under the film facility up to certain stipulated notional amounts which vary over the term of the film facility. The notional amount of debt associated with the interest rate cap agreement at December 31, 2007 was $231.0 million. The interest rate cap is recorded at fair value ($1.1 million) and included in other assets in the accompanying balance sheet at December 31, 2007. Fair value of the interest rate cap at December 31, 2006 was $2.0 million. The interest rate cap expires on October 15, 2014.

As of December 31, 2007, MVL Film Finance LLC had $246.9 million ($33.2 million as of December 31, 2006) in outstanding borrowings under the film facility. Borrowings have been used to fund direct production costs of our *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk* feature films, to fund the interest payments of the film facility, to fund the finance transaction costs related to the closing of the facility and to purchase the interest rate cap.

*Iron Man Facility*

On February 27, 2007, we closed a $32.0 million financing with Comerica Bank (the "Iron Man Facility") through our wholly-owned consolidated subsidiary, Iron Works Productions LLC. The proceeds of this financing may only be used to fund the production of our *Iron Man* feature film. Borrowings under this facility are non-recourse to us and our affiliates other than with respect to the collateral pledged to this facility, which consists of various affiliated film companies' rights to distribute the *Iron Man* film in Australia and New Zealand, Japan, Germany, France and Spain (the "Reserved Territories") and the contracts that MVL Productions LLC has entered into with third-party distributors to distribute *Iron Man* in these Reserved Territories. This facility, which expires on July 25, 2008 or sooner if an event of default occurs, consists of $32.0 million in bank debt but contains a $2.5 million interest reserve that will prevent us from borrowing the full amount. The rate for borrowings under this facility is the bank's prime rate or LIBOR plus 1%, at our election. The facility contains customary event-of-default provisions and covenants regarding our film-related affiliates, the production of the *Iron Man* movie and our ownership of the intellectual property underlying the *Iron Man* movie. As of December 31, 2007, the Iron Man Facility had $25.5 million in outstanding borrowings.

**4. Debt Financing (continued)**

*Hulk Facility*

On June 29, 2007, we closed a $32.0 million financing with HSBC Bank USA, National Association (the "Hulk Facility") through our wholly-owned consolidated subsidiary, Incredible Productions LLC. The proceeds of this financing may only be used to fund the production of our *The Incredible Hulk* feature film. Borrowings under this facility are non-recourse to us and our affiliates other than with respect to the collateral pledged to this facility, which consists of various affiliated film companies' rights to distribute *The Incredible Hulk* film in the Reserved Territories and the contracts that MVL Productions LLC has entered into with third-party distributors to distribute *The Incredible Hulk* in the Reserved Territories. This facility, which expires on September 30, 2008 or sooner if an event of default occurs, consists of $32.0 million in bank debt but contains a $2.3 million interest reserve that will prevent us from borrowing the full amount. The rate for borrowings under this facility is the bank's prime rate or LIBOR plus 1%, at our election. The facility contains customary event-of-default provisions and covenants regarding our film-related affiliates, the production of *The Incredible Hulk* movie and our ownership of the intellectual property underlying *The Incredible Hulk* movie. As of December 31, 2007, the Hulk Facility had $16.8 million in outstanding borrowings.

*Corporate Line of Credit*

We maintain a $100 million revolving line of credit with HSBC Bank USA, National Association (the "HSBC Line of Credit") with a sub-limit for the issuance of letters of credit. The HSBC Line of Credit expires on March 31, 2010. Borrowings under the HSBC Line of Credit may be used for working capital and other general corporate purposes and for repurchases of our common stock. During the quarter ended September 30, 2007, the HSBC Line of Credit was amended to replace the minimum net worth covenant with a net income covenant and a minimum market capitalization requirement. The HSBC Line of Credit, as amended, contains customary event-of-default provisions and a default provision based on our market capitalization. The facility contains covenants regarding our net income, leverage ratio and free cash flow. The HSBC Line of Credit is secured by a first priority perfected lien in (a) our accounts receivable, (b) our rights under our toy license with Hasbro and (c) all of our treasury stock repurchased by us after November 9, 2005. Borrowings under the HSBC Line of Credit bear interest at HSBC's prime rate or, at our choice, at LIBOR plus 1.25% per annum. As of December 31, 2007, we had no borrowings outstanding under the HSBC Line of Credit.

## 5. Stock-Based Compensation

On April 28, 2005, our stockholders approved our 2005 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2005 Plan"). Since that date, new awards can no longer be made under our 1998 Stock Incentive Plan (the "1998 Plan") (together with the 2005 Plan, the "Plans"), but all outstanding awards under the 1998 Plan continue in accordance with their terms. The 2005 Plan authorizes a range of awards including stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, other awards based on common stock (including "phantom" stock), dividend equivalents, performance shares or other stock-based performance awards, and shares issuable in lieu of rights to cash compensation. Eligible recipients of awards under the 2005 Plan include officers, employees, consultants and directors. Under the 2005 Plan, 4.0 million shares plus the approximately 2.6 million shares unused (out of 24 million authorized) under the 1998 Plan at the time of the 2005 Plan's inception, along with shares subject to awards under the 1998 Plan that are not delivered to the award's recipient (e.g., because the recipient's employment ends before the award vests), may be the subject of future awards. Under the 2005 Plan, no more than 2.0 million shares plus any unused portion of the preceding year's limit may be the subject of awards to any one person during a calendar year as "performance-based" compensation intended to qualify under Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code. During any five-year period, no more than 250,000 shares may be the subject of awards under the 2005 Plan to any one non-employee director. Options granted under the 2005 Plan may not be "repriced" (as defined in the rules of the New York Stock Exchange) without stockholder approval. Our practice has been to provide newly issued shares upon exercise of stock options and for granting of restricted stock.

Information with respect to options issued under the Plans is as follows:

| | Shares | Weighted Average Exercise Price |
|---|---|---|
| Outstanding at January 1, 2005 | 15,150,246 | $ 6.55 |
| Canceled | (31,336) | $ 18.09 |
| Exercised | (1,133,154) | $ 4.88 |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2005 | 13,985,756 | $ 6.66 |
| Canceled | (79,246) | $ 17.82 |
| Exercised | (11,025,606) | $ 4.25 |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2006 | 2,880,904 | $ 15.54 |
| Canceled | (1,233) | $ 13.76 |
| Exercised | (675,132) | $ 17.86 |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2007 | 2,204,539 | $ 14.83 |

## 5. Stock-Based Compensation (continued)

Stock options outstanding at December 31, 2007 are summarized as follows:

| Range of Exercise Prices | Outstanding and Exercisable Options at December 31, 2007 | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life – (Years) | Weighted Average Exercise Price |
|---|---|---|---|
| \$1.59 - \$3.25 | 82,700 | 3.50 | \$ 2.03 |
| \$3.29 - \$6.61 | 874,714 | 2.42 | \$ 4.88 |
| \$6.99 - \$11.63 | 108,500 | 5.36 | \$ 10.47 |
| \$15.42 - \$21.50 | 638,625 | 2.82 | \$ 18.98 |
| \$25.00 - \$35.00 | 500,000 | 1.34 | \$ 30.00 |

At December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, there were 2,204,539, 2,668,810 and 12,984,579 exercisable options with a weighted average exercise price of \$14.83, \$15.26 and \$5.91, respectively.

Options granted under the 1998 Plan generally vested in three equal annual installments beginning twelve months after the date of grant. No options have been granted during 2006 or 2007 under the 2005 Plan. At December 31, 2007, the weighted average remaining contractual life of the options outstanding is 2.48 years, and all of the options are fully vested.

The aggregate intrinsic value of outstanding and vested stock options as of December 31, 2007 was \$28.1 million, of which all were vested. The intrinsic value of options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2007 was \$7.7 million. The intrinsic value of options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005 was \$173.3 million and \$17.2 million, respectively.

*Exercise of Options for Restricted Stock*

On November 30, 2001, we entered into a six-year employment agreement with Mr. Perlmutter, our Chief Executive Officer (since 2005) and largest shareholder. The agreement was subsequently extended through November 30, 2009. Under the agreement, Mr. Perlmutter received six-year options to purchase 5,925,000 common shares at a price of \$2.41 per share. These options were exercised on June 2, 2006. Shares obtained for the exercise of these options were restricted shares until they vested. The fair value of these shares, which were based upon the Black-Scholes valuation of the option on its original grant date, was \$1.87 per share. The vesting period for these restricted shares was one-third on the fourth, fifth and sixth anniversary of the agreement and, as of December 31, 2007, all of these restricted shares have fully vested.

**5. Stock-Based Compensation (continued)**

*Restricted Stock*

Restricted stock grants generally vest over a three or four-year period. The aggregate market value of restricted stock at the dates of issuance was $9.6 million, $5.9 million and $6.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively, and is being recognized over the vesting period (the period over which restrictions lapse). In addition, when recognizing compensation expense associated with our restricted stock, we estimate forfeitures, based on historical trends, and adjust estimates of forfeitures when they are expected to differ. At December 31, 2007, we estimate that 9% of restricted stock grants will be forfeited within the first year of the date granted, an additional 5% within the second year of the date granted and none within the third year of the date granted.

For the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, we recognized $5.5 million, $4.3 million and $4.8 million, respectively, of compensation expense associated with restricted stock, which was classified in selling, general and administrative expense.

The following table summarizes the status of our restricted shares during the three year period ended December 31, 2007:

| | Shares | Weighted Average Fair Value at Grant Date |
|---|---|---|
| Outstanding at January 1, 2005 | 514,139 | $ 17.92 |
| Granted during 2005 | 335,743 | 19.69 |
| Vested during 2005 | (300,638) | 18.49 |
| Forfeited during 2005 | (47,337) | 17.57 |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2005 | 501,907 | 18.88 |
| Granted during 2006 | 352,526 | 16.80 |
| Vested during 2006 | (151,925) | 17.43 |
| Forfeited during 2006 | (155,984) | 18.11 |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2006 | 546,524 | 18.16 |
| Granted during 2007 | 352,093 | 27.30 |
| Vested during 2007 (1) | (204,061) | 19.92 |
| Forfeited during 2007 | (21,588) | 21.62 |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2007 | 672,968 | 22.30 |

(1) Includes 44,500 shares with a weighted average fair value of $19.29 that were exchanged, prior to vesting, for stock units (defined below).

The total remaining unrecognized compensation cost related to restricted stock awards is $8.0 million as of December 31, 2007. The weighted average period over which this cost is expected to be recognized is 1.9 years. The weighted average fair value of restricted stock vested during the year ended December 31, 2007 was $19.92 per share.

**5. Stock-Based Compensation (continued)**

As of December 31, 2007, we had reserved a total of 8.3 million shares of our common stock for issuance under the Plans, including 6.1 million shares that are available for future grants under the 2005 Plan.

*Stock Units*

Each of our stock units provides its holder with the right to receive a share of our common stock as soon as we reasonably anticipate that our U.S. federal income tax deduction for the compensation resulting from the issuance of the stock will not be limited or eliminated by application of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code. The units were granted in exchange for restricted shares of our common stock, and were subject to forfeiture until the vesting date of the stock exchanged. All of the units are now vested. As of December 31, 2007, 44,500 stock units had been granted and remained subject to settlement.

*Phantom Stock*

We have issued to certain employees phantom stock units that generally vest over a three-year period and are settled through a cash payment equal to the fair value of our common stock at the vesting date. In addition, we estimate forfeitures when recognizing compensation expense associated with phantom stock units, and adjust our estimate of forfeitures when they are expected to differ. For the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, forfeitures were estimated to not be material. We record a liability for amounts expected to be payable for phantom stock units, based on the fair value of our common stock at the balance sheet date less estimated forfeitures. The expense associated with phantom stock units for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 was $0.3 million and $0.5 million, respectively.

**6. Sales to Major Customers and International Operations**

Credit is extended based on an evaluation of the customer's financial condition and generally, collateral is not required. Credit losses are provided for in the financial statements and have been consistently within management's expectations.

During the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2005, one customer in each of these years accounted for 15% and 28%, respectively, of Licensing segment net sales and in 2005, accounted for 16% of our consolidated net sales.

We distribute our comic books and trade paperbacks to the direct market through a major comic book distributor. During the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, net sales made through this distributor to the direct market accounted for 68%, 70% and 70%, respectively, of Publishing segment net sales. This distributor also distributes our trade paperbacks to mass bookstore merchandisers. Total net sales made through this distributor during the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 accounted for 81%, 80% and 79%, respectively, of Publishing segment net sales and 21%, 25% and 19%, respectively, of our consolidated net sales. This distributor also accounted for 33.7% and 15.2% of consolidated accounts receivable at December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively.

During the year ended December 31, 2007, royalties and service fees earned from Hasbro, Inc. ("Hasbro") accounted for 81% of Toy segment net sales and 15% of our consolidated net sales. During the year ended December 31, 2006, three customers accounted for 29%, 14% and 11%, respectively, of the Toy segment's net sales. During the year ended December 31, 2005, royalties and service fees earned from our licensee, Toy Biz Worldwide, Ltd. ("TBW") accounted for 76% of Toy segment net sales and 13% of our consolidated net sales.

### 6. Sales to Major Customers and International Operations (continued)

Our wholly-owned Hong Kong subsidiaries supervise, with agency support, the manufacturing of our products in China and sell such products internationally. All sales by our Hong Kong subsidiaries are made F.O.B. Hong Kong against letters of credit and other cash arrangements. During the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006, and 2005 international sales were approximately 11%, 30% and 34%, respectively, of total net toy sales. During the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006, and 2005 the Hong Kong operations reported operating income (loss) of approximately $3.4 million, $8.9 million and ($0.2 million) and income before income taxes of approximately $3.4 million, $8.9 million and ($0.1 million), respectively. At December 31, 2007 and 2006, we had assets in Hong Kong of approximately $0.6 million and $11.2 million, respectively, excluding intercompany amounts. The Hong Kong subsidiary's retained earnings were $57.3 million and $60.4 million at December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively. Repatriation of such earnings to the United States would bear nominal income taxes, if any.

### 7. Toy Licenses

We have entered into a license agreement with Hasbro under which Hasbro has the exclusive right to make action figures, plush toys and certain role-play toys, and the non-exclusive right to make several other types of toys, featuring Marvel characters. The license gives Hasbro the right to sell those toys at retail from January 1, 2007 though December 31, 2011 (subject to extension under certain circumstances). We provide brand expertise, marketing support and other services to Hasbro in connection with the licensed toys. Hasbro paid us an advance of $105 million under the license in 2006 and an additional advance of $70 million in 2007. The advances are being recognized as revenue based upon sales of the related character-based merchandise as reported by Hasbro. As of December 31, 2007, deferred revenue related to the Hasbro license was approximately $98.6 million ($100.0 million as of December 31, 2006), of which $53.6 million is classified as non-current. All Marvel character-based toys previously produced for retail by TBW were produced and sold by our Toy segment in 2006. In 2006, TBW acted as a sourcing agent to us and, in that capacity, helped us locate suitable factories in China for the manufacture of certain of our toys.

The year 2005 was the final year of our 2001 toy license with TBW, under which we licensed to TBW the right to use the Marvel characters (other than characters based on the Spider-Man movies) in producing and selling action figures and accessories, and certain other toys. Under a separate agency agreement, Marvel also provided product development, marketing and sales services for TBW in exchange for a service fee. We received royalties and service fees from TBW based on TBW's sales of Marvel-designed toys produced and sold by TBW. On December 23, 2005, we terminated both the license and agency agreements with TBW effective January 1, 2006. In connection with this early termination, we incurred a termination fee in 2005 of $12.5 million, which is recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Net Income.

During 2005, we earned royalties and service fees from TBW of $25.3 million and $26.5 million from TBW's sale of Marvel related toy products licensed to TBW. For 2005, we were reimbursed $8.3 million for administrative and management support. Such amounts have been recorded as a reduction to selling, general and administrative expenses in our Toy segment.

We also produce and sell toys based on licensed-in characters such as Curious George. Minimum royalties paid by us associated with these licenses are not significant. These operations are not affected by the former license and other arrangements with TBW.

All royalties received by us from the sales of toys licensed to parties other than Hasbro or TBW during 2007, 2006 and prior were recorded as royalties in our Licensing segment, as we did no product development, marketing, sales or other services for these licensees.

## 8. Income Taxes

The provision (benefit) for income taxes is based upon income (loss) before taxes as follows:

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 2007 | 2006 | 2005 |
| | (in thousands) | | |
| United States | $ 266,363 | $ 88,327 | $ 170,926 |
| Foreign jurisdictions | (3,131) | 10,473 | 122 |
| Total | $ 263,232 | $ 98,800 | $ 171,048 |

The provision (benefit) for income taxes is summarized as follows:

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 2007 | 2006 | 2005 |
| | (in thousands) | | |
| Current: | | | |
| Federal | $ 76,253 | $ 33,016 | $ 61,226 |
| State and local | 17,518 | 803 | 13,600 |
| Foreign [(1)] | 3,976 | 5,552 | 1,567 |
| | 97,747 | 39,371 | 76,393 |
| Deferred: | | | |
| Federal | (3,562) | (2,663) | (11,823) |
| State and local | 4,815 | 2,381 | (1,538) |
| Foreign | (92) | (18) | (212) |
| | 1,161 | (300) | (13,573) |
| Income tax expense | $ 98,908 | $ 39,071 | $ 62,820 |

(1) Current foreign taxes include foreign withholding taxes in the amount of $4.4 million, $3.1 million, and $1.9 million for 2007, 2006, and 2005, respectively.

The differences between the statutory federal income tax rate and the effective tax rate are attributable to the following:

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 2007 | 2006 | 2005 |
| Federal income tax provision computed at the statutory rate | 35.0% | 35.0% | 35.0% |
| State and local taxes, net of federal income tax benefit | 6.1% | 3.2% | 5.9% |
| Joint venture minority interest | (3.3)% | (0.4)% | (3.5)% |
| Valuation allowance | 0.2% | 0.2% | 1.0% |
| Foreign taxes | 0.2% | 0.7% | (0.7)% |
| Other | (0.6)% | 0.8% | (1.0)% |
| Total provision for income taxes | 37.6% | 39.5% | 36.7% |

**8. Income Taxes (continued)**

We are not responsible for the income taxes related to the minority share of the Joint Venture's earnings. The tax liability associated with the minority share of the Joint Venture's earnings is therefore not reported in our income tax expense, even though the Joint Venture's entire income is consolidated in our reported income before income tax expense. Joint Venture earnings therefore have the effect of lowering our effective tax rate. This effect is more pronounced in periods in which Joint Venture earnings are higher relative to our other earnings.

We retain various state and local net operating loss carryforwards of $354 million, which will expire in various jurisdictions in the years 2008 through 2026. Of this amount, $93 million will be recorded as additional paid-in capital when realized, consistent with SFAS 123R, as it is attributable to tax deductions from exercises of stock options. As of December 31, 2007, there is a valuation allowance of $1.2 million against capital loss carryforwards and state and foreign net operating loss carryforwards, as we believe it is more likely than not that such assets will not be realized in the future.

For financial statement purposes, we record income taxes using a liability approach which results in the recognition and measurement of deferred tax assets based on the likelihood of realization of tax benefits in future years. Deferred taxes result from temporary differences in the recognition of income and expenses for financial reporting purposes and on income tax returns. The significant components of our deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows:

| | December 31, | |
|---|---|---|
| | 2007 | 2006 |
| | (in thousands) | |
| **Deferred tax assets:** | | |
| Accounts receivable | $ 398 | $ 774 |
| Inventory | 867 | 860 |
| Depreciation/ amortization | 103 | 1,616 |
| Sales reserves | 4,202 | 4,272 |
| Employee benefits | 5,767 | 5,803 |
| Minimum pension liability | 1,932 | 1,890 |
| Other reserves | 1,084 | 2,057 |
| Loss carryforwards | 12,448 | 29,840 |
| Federal benefit of reserves | 18,260 | – |
| Licensing, net | 14,545 | 14,421 |
| Other | – | 183 |
| Total gross deferred tax assets | 59,606) | 61,716 |
| Less valuation allowance | (1,234) | (1,067) |
| Net deferred tax assets | 58,372 | 60,649 |
| **Deferred tax liabilities:** | | |
| Unremitted foreign earnings | – | 1,669 |
| Unrealized foreign exchange | – | 10 |
| Total gross deferred tax liabilities | – | 1,679 |
| Net deferred tax assets | $ 58,372 | $ 58,970 |

## 8. Income Taxes (continued)

We adopted the provisions of FIN 48 on January 1, 2007. As a result of its implementation, we recognized an increase in reserves for uncertain tax positions of approximately $26 million, including interest (net of federal tax benefit) and penalties. This increase in reserves for uncertain tax positions was offset, in part, by deferred tax assets established to recognize the correlative impact of federal, state and local, and foreign uncertain tax positions. As a result of FIN 48's adoption, we recorded a net reduction of approximately $19 million to our beginning-of-year retained earnings balance. Total unrecognized tax benefits at January 1, 2007 were approximately $36 million.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amounts of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

| | (in thousands) |
|---|---|
| Balance at January 1, 2007 | $ 36,000 |
| Additions based on tax positions related to the current year | 14,500 |
| Reductions based on tax positions related to the current year | – |
| Additions for tax positions of prior years | 1,600 |
| Reductions for tax positions of prior years | – |
| Settlements with taxing authorities | – |
| Expirations of statutes of limitations | (200) |
| Balance at December 31, 2007 | $ 51,900 |

If these unrecognized tax benefits were recognized, related deferred tax assets of $17.4 million would be eliminated, resulting in a net $34.5 million favorable impact on the effective tax rate. We do not expect the above unrecognized tax benefits to significantly increase or decrease over the next twelve months.

The Company and its subsidiaries file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various state, local and foreign jurisdictions. The Company is no longer subject to U.S. federal, state and local, or foreign income tax examinations by tax authorities for years through 2002. New York State has completed examinations of our tax returns through 2004 with no material adjustments. Federal income tax returns for 2003 through 2006 are currently under examination with no proposed adjustments to date.

We record interest and penalties that may be incurred on unrecognized tax benefits as part of tax expense. During the year ended December 31, 2007, these expenses totaled $1.2 million. At December 31, 2007, we maintained $2.4 million of accrued interest and $0.3 million of accrued penalties on unrecognized tax benefits. To the extent interest and penalties are not assessed on our uncertain tax positions, accrued amounts will be reduced and recorded as a reduction of our income tax expense in the applicable future periods.

## 9. Related Party Transactions

In December 2005, Mr. Perlmutter sold Tangible Media, Inc. ("Tangible Media"). Tangible Media was wholly owned by Mr. Perlmutter and, therefore, our affiliate prior to that sale.

Tangible Media acts as our media consultant in placing certain of our advertising and receives certain fees and commissions based on the cost of the placement of such advertising. Tangible Media received payments of fees and commissions from us totaling approximately $487,000 in 2005.

Tangible Media shares certain office space with us at our principal executive offices and related overhead expenses, and Tangible Media has agreed to reimburse us for the associated costs. Tangible Media paid us approximately $106,000 in 2005 as reimbursement in accordance with that agreement.

## 10. Commitments and Contingencies

We have commitments under various operating leases, primarily for office space, certain of which extend through September 29, 2011.

Rent expense related to non-cancelable operating leases amounted to $2.2 million, $2.6 million and $3.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

Minimum rental payments under non-cancelable operating leases as of December 31, 2007 are as follows (in thousands):

| | |
|---|---|
| Year ending December 31: | |
| 2008 | $ 2,627 |
| 2009 | 2,611 |
| 2010 | 2,271 |
| 2011 | 1,368 |
| 2012 | 91 |
| Total | $ 8,968 |

### Legal Matters

On March 15, 2007, Stan Lee Media, Inc. ("SLM") commenced an action against us in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York. The complaint alleges that SLM is the owner of intellectual property rights in characters co-created by Stan Lee between 1941 and 1968 (the "Creations") while Mr. Lee was employed by our predecessors. SLM alleges that prior to the date Mr. Lee entered into a new employment agreement with us in 1998, Mr. Lee transferred his interest in those characters to a predecessor of SLM. Mr. Lee has denied that any such transfer took place. Mr. Lee has an action pending in the United States District Court for the Central District of California against the individuals acting as the management of SLM, which asserts that any characters Mr. Lee co-created for us or our predecessors were owned and continue to be owned by us and that those individuals have no authority to take any actions in the name of SLM. The complaint in SLM's action against us seeks a declaration of SLM's rights in the Creations, an accounting of the profits we have made based on the Creations, the imposition of a constructive trust and damages. We believe SLM's action to be without merit.

On March 30, 2007, Gary Friedrich and Gary Friedrich Enterprises, Inc. ("Friedrich") commenced a suit in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Illinois against us, and numerous other defendants including Sony Pictures Entertainment, Inc. Columbia Pictures Industries, Inc., Hasbro, Inc. and Take-Two Interactive Software, Inc. That suit has been transferred to the Southern District of New York. The complaint alleges that Friedrich is the owner of intellectual property rights in the character Ghost Rider and that we and other defendants have exploited the Ghost Rider character in a motion picture and merchandise without Friedrich's consent. Friedrich has asserted numerous claims including copyright infringement, negligence, waste, state law misappropriation, conversion, trespass to chattels, unjust enrichment, tortious interference with right of publicity, and for an accounting. We believe Friedrich's claims to be without merit.

We are also involved in various other legal proceedings and claims incident to the normal conduct of our business. Although it is impossible to predict the outcome of any legal proceeding and there can be no assurances, we believe that our legal proceedings and claims, individually and in the aggregate, are not likely to have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

## 11. Benefit Plans

We have a 401(k) plan covering substantially all of our employees. We may make discretionary contributions to this plan. No contributions were made during the three year periods ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005.

In addition, in connection with the 1999 sale of the assets of our Fleer and Skybox International subsidiaries, we retained certain liabilities related to the Fleer/Skybox International Retirement Plan (the "Qualified Plan") and the Skybox Nonqualified Defined Benefit Plan (the "Nonqualifed Plan"), both of which are defined benefit pension plans for employees of those subsidiaries (collectively, the "Fleer/Skybox Plan"). These plans have been amended to freeze the accumulation of benefits and to prohibit new participants. Based on our assumptions, the accumulated benefit obligation was $20.4 million at December 31, 2007 ($20.7 million at September 30, 2006) which exceeded assets by $4.6 million at December 31, 2007 ($5.9 million at September 30, 2006). The Nonqualified Plan is unfunded and has a net liability of $1.0 million. The current liability, which equals $0.1 million, relates only to the Nonqualified Plan and represents the benefits expected to be paid in the next 12 months from the Nonqualified Plan. The remainder of the Nonqualified Plan's liability is noncurrent. The Qualified Plan is underfunded and has a net liability of $3.6 million. Because the Qualified Plan's assets are sufficient to cover the expected benefits to be paid from this plan in the next twelve months, its liabilities are noncurrent.

During the first quarter of 2007, we changed our measurement date from September 30 to December 31 for the Fleer/Skybox Plan. In accordance with the measurement date transition provisions of SFAS 158, we remeasured benefit obligations and plan assets as of January 1, 2007. This remeasurement did not have a material impact on the unfunded accumulated benefit obligation or accumulated other comprehensive income.

Plan administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 were not significant. Pension costs are funded based on the recommendations of independent actuaries, and amounted to $1.4 million and $1.0 million during 2007 and 2006, respectively. We expect contributions for our pension plan in 2008 to be approximately $1.1 million. Expected benefit payments are based on the same assumptions used to measure the year-end benefit obligations.

We target approximately 85% of our pension plan assets to be invested in a combination of commercial paper, a stable return fund and an intermediate government income fund, based on the risk tolerance characteristic of the plan, which may be adjusted in the future to achieve our overall investment objective. The balance of the plan assets are invested in various common stocks, including, from time to time, our shares. We develop our expected long-term rate of return assumption based on the historical experience of our portfolio and the review of projected returns by asset class. The discount rate, determined at each measurement date, is based on the Moody's Aa Corporate Bond Index yield, a commonly used index for the purpose of determining pension obligations. This index is an average of the Utilities and Industrial bond indices. The plan provides for the payment of benefits at any time.

Our plan asset allocations (at the measurement dates) and target allocations are summarized as follows:

| | Percentage of Plan Assets at September 30, 2006 | Percentage of Plan Assets at December 31, 2007 | % Target Allocation in 2008 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Equity securities | 25% | 11% | 15% |
| Debt securities | 75% | 89% | 85% |

## 11. Benefit Plans (continued)

The following table reconciles the projected benefit obligation, plan assets, funded status, and net pension liability for the Fleer/Skybox Plan. The 2007 column includes the twelve months period from January 1, 2007 to December 31, 2007. The remeasure column includes the three-month period from October 1, 2006 to December 31, 2006 which reflects the change in measurement date from September 30 to December 31. The 2006 column includes the twelve month period from October 1, 2005 to September 30, 2006.

| | 2007 | Remeasure (in thousands) | 2006 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Accumulated Benefit Obligation, End of Period** | $ 20,432 | $ 20,645 | $ 20,680 |
| **Change in Projected Benefit Obligation** | | | |
| Projected benefit obligation, beginning of period | $ 20,645 | $ 20,680 | $ 21,711 |
| Service cost | - | - | - |
| Interest cost | 1,152 | 285 | 1,141 |
| Plan amendments | - | - | - |
| Assumption changes | - | - | - |
| Actuarial (gain)/loss | (31) | - | (595) |
| Benefits paid | (1,334) | (320) | (1,577) |
| Projected benefit obligation, end of period | $ 20,432 | $ 20,645 | $ 20,680 |
| **Change in plan assets** | | | |
| Plan assets at fair value, beginning of period | $ 14,891 | $ 14,777 | $ 14,414 |
| Actual return on plan assets | 837 | 212 | 976 |
| Company contributions | 1,446 | 222 | 964 |
| Benefits paid | (1,334) | (320) | (1,577) |
| Plan assets at fair value, end of period | $ 15,840 | $ 14,891 | $ 14,777 |
| Funded status | $ (4,592) | $ (5,754) | $ (5,903) |
| Contributions between measurement date and fiscal year-end | - | - | 223 |
| Net pension (liability) at end of period | $ (4,592) | $ (5,754) | $ (5,680) |
| **Amounts recognized in the statement of financial position** | | | |
| Noncurrent assets | $ - | $ | $ |
| Current liabilities | (105) | (103) | (103) |
| Noncurrent liabilities | (4,487) | (5,651) | (5,577) |
| Net pension (liability) at end of period | $ (4,592) | $ (5,754) | $ (5,680) |
| **Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income** | | | |
| Net transition obligation | $ - | $ - | $ - |
| Prior service cost (credit) | (365) | (419) | (433) |
| Net actuarial loss | 6,722 | 6,833 | 6,860 |
| | $ 6,357 | $ 6,414 | $ 6,427 |

## 11. Benefit Plans (continued)

The components of net periodic pension costs and the significant assumptions used are summarized below:

| | 2007 | 2006 | 2005 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | (dollars in thousands) | | |
| **Total cost for plan year** | | | |
| Service cost | $ – | $ – | $ – |
| Interest cost | 1,152 | 1,141 | 1,139 |
| Expected return on plan assets | (972) | (922) | (892) |
| Amortization of: | | | |
| Unrecognized net loss | 215 | 244 | 183 |
| Unrecognized prior service cost | (54) | (54) | (54) |
| Unrecognized net asset obligation | – | – | – |
| Net periodic pension cost | $ 341 | $ 409 | $ 376 |
| Measurement date | 12/31/2007 | 9/30/2006 | 9/30/2005 |
| Assumptions used for annual expense: | | | |
| Discount rate | 5.70% | 5.40% | 5.75% |
| Expected return on plan assets | 6.50% | 6.50% | 6.50% |
| Rate of compensation increase | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Assumptions used for year-end disclosure: | | | |
| Discount rate | 5.88% | 5.70% | 5.40% |
| Rate of consumption increase | N/A | N/A | N/A |

We expect to contribute $1.1 million to the plan in 2008.

Annual expected benefit payments are as follows (in thousands):

| | |
|---|---|
| 2008 | $ 1,335 |
| 2009 | 1,326 |
| 2010 | 1,396 |
| 2011 | 1,411 |
| 2012 | 1,492 |
| 2013-2017 | 7,923 |

The estimated net actuarial loss and prior service cost for the plan that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive income into net periodic benefit cost during the 2008 fiscal year are $0.2 million and ($0.1 million), respectively. There is no transition obligation to be amortized in 2008.

The amortization of any prior service cost and gains and losses is determined using a straight-line amortization of the cost over the expected lifetime of inactive participants in the plan, since the plan has mostly inactive participants.

## 12. Segment Information

We operate our businesses in four segments: Licensing, Publishing, Toys and Film Production.

| | Licensing | Publishing | Toys | Film Production | Corporate | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | (in thousands) | | | |
| **Year ended December 31, 2007** | | | | | | |
| Net sales | $ 272,722 | $ 125,657 | $ 87,428 | $ – | $ – | $ 485,807 |
| Operating income (loss) | 196,136 | 53,524 | 54,725 | (7,537) | (22,419) | 274,429 |
| Total capital expenditures | 142 | – | 2,297 | 220 | – | 2,659 |
| Total identifiable assets | 351,788 | 71,409 | 115,274 | 278,887 | – | 817,358 |
| **Year ended December 31, 2006** | | | | | | |
| Net sales | $ 127,261 | $ 108,464 | $ 116,073 | $ – | $ – | $ 351,798 |
| Operating income (loss) | 77,541 | 44,077 | 21,098 | (7,464) | (22,692) | 112,560 |
| Total capital expenditures | 1,492 | – | 14,794 | – | – | 16,286 |
| Total identifiable assets | 366,454 | 69,710 | 148,695 | 39,006 | – | 623,865 |
| **Year ended December 31, 2005** | | | | | | |
| Net sales | $ 230,063 | $ 92,455 | $ 67,989 | $ – | $ – | $ 390,507 |
| Operating income (loss) | 143,357 | 36,343 | 15,548 | – | (24,081) | 171,167 |
| Total capital expenditures | 1,348 | – | 2,941 | – | – | 4,289 |
| Total identifiable assets | 389,382 | 67,439 | 86,330 | 30,395 | – | 573,546 |

*Licensing Segment*

The Licensing segment, which includes the operations of the Joint Venture, licenses our characters for use in a wide variety of products and media, the most significant of which are described below. Identifiable assets for the Licensing segment as of December 31, 2007 and 2006 include goodwill of $298.4 million and $294.6, respectively. Goodwill increased as a result of a deferred tax asset adjustment attributable to state net operating losses (see Note 8).

*Consumer Products*

We license our characters for use in a wide variety of consumer products, including toys, apparel, interactive games, electronics, homewares, stationery, gifts and novelties, footwear, food and beverages and collectibles. Revenues from these activities are classified in our Licensing segment, other than revenues from Hasbro, Inc., which are classified in our Toy segment.

*Studio Licensing*

*Feature Films.* We have licensed some of our characters to major motion picture studios for use in motion pictures. For example, we currently have a license with Sony to produce motion pictures featuring the Spider-Man family of characters. We also have outstanding licenses with studios for a number of our other characters, including The Fantastic Four, X-Men, Daredevil/Elektra, Ghost Rider, Namor the Submariner and The Punisher. Under these licenses, we retain control over merchandising rights and retain more than 50% of merchandising-based royalty revenue.

**12. Segment Information (continued)**

*Television Programs.* We license our characters for use in television programs. Several live-action and animated television shows based on our characters are in various stages of development including live-action television programming based on Moon Knight and animated programming based on Iron Man, X-Men and the Incredible Hulk.

*Made-for-DVD Animated Feature Films.* We have licensed some of our characters to an entity controlled by Lions Gate Entertainment Corp. to produce up to ten feature-length animated films for distribution directly to the home video market. The first two animated features, *Ultimate Avengers* and *Ultimate Avengers 2*, were released in 2006. The animated features *The Invincible Iron Man* and *Doctor Strange were* released in 2007.

*Destination-Based Entertainment*

We license our characters for use at theme parks, shopping malls and special events. For example, we have licensed some of our characters for use at Marvel Super Hero Island, part of the Islands of Adventure theme park at Universal Orlando in Orlando, Florida, and for use in a Spider-Man attraction at the Universal Studios theme park in Osaka, Japan. We have also licensed our characters for the development of a major theme park in Dubai.

*Promotions*

We license our characters for use in short-term promotions of other companies' products and services. Recent examples are a license to Proctor and Gamble for the appearance of Spider-Man on Pampers-brand training pants and swim pants and a license to Philips Consumer Electronics BV for the appearance of The Incredible Hulk in a television commercial and in-store advertisements for Philips television sets.

*Publications*

Our Licensing segment licenses our characters to publishers located outside the United States for use in foreign-language comic books and trade paperbacks and to publishers worldwide for novelizations and a range of coloring and activity books.

*Publishing Segment*

The Publishing segment creates and publishes comic books and trade paperbacks principally in North America. Marvel has been publishing comic books since 1939 and has developed a roster of more than 5,000 Marvel Characters. Our titles include Spider-Man, X-Men, Fantastic Four, Iron Man, the Incredible Hulk, Captain America and Ghost Rider. In addition to revenues from the sale of comic books and trade paperbacks, the Publishing segment derives revenues from sales of advertising and subscriptions and from other publishing activities, such as custom comics and online activities. Identifiable assets for the Publishing segment as of December 31, 2007 and 2006 include goodwill of $42.5 million and $41.9 million, respectively. Goodwill increased as a result of a deferred tax asset adjustment attributable to state net operating losses (see Note 8).

**12. Segment Information (continued)**

*Toy Segment*

In January 2006, we entered into a license agreement with Hasbro under which Hasbro has the exclusive right to make action figures, plush toys and role-play toys, and the non-exclusive right to make several other types of toys, featuring our characters. The license gives Hasbro the right to sell those toys at retail from January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2011. In some cases, however, Hasbro was permitted to sell toys at retail at the end of 2006. The license is subject to extension in the event that entertainment productions featuring our characters are not released according to an agreed-upon schedule. We also entered into a services agreement with Hasbro under which we have agreed to provide brand expertise, marketing support and other services in connection with the licensed toys. In 2006, royalty and service fee income recognized from Hasbro aggregated $5.2 million. Most of the Toy segment's 2006 sales, however, came from toys that we produced and sold ourselves.

During 2007, our Toy segment's sales consist primarily of royalties and service fees from Hasbro. The Toy segment also generates revenue from sales of licensed-in properties, such as Curious George.

*Film Production Segment*

The expansion of our studio operations to include feature films that we are producing ourselves has resulted in the creation of the Film Production segment, which we began to present separately in the fourth quarter of 2006. Previously, Marvel Studios' operations related solely to the licensing of our characters to third-party motion picture and television producers. Those licensing activities were included, and are still included, in the Licensing segment. However, the operations of developing and producing our own theatrical releases are reported in our Film Production segment, as these operations are inherently different than that of licensing our characters. Our self-produced films are primarily financed with our $525 million film facility and our Iron Man and Hulk facilities, which are described in Note 4. The first two films under production by the Film Production segment, *Iron Man* and *The Incredible Hulk*, are scheduled for release in May and June 2008, respectively. Operating costs for our Film Production segment consist primarily of employee compensation and $0.9 million related to the decline in the fair value of the interest rate cap associated with our film facility, which was partially offset by realized gains of $2.1 million generated from forward contracts for the Canadian dollar. Excluded from these costs is $1.0 million of capitalized overhead related to the films in production. Identifiable assets for the Film Production segment as of December 31, 2007 and 2006 include goodwill of $5.3 million and 5.2 million, respectively.

The Film Production segment operations are expected to look very different in 2008, when we release our first self-produced films. At that time, we will begin recognizing revenue. As we recognize revenue for a particular theatrical release, we will amortize the related capitalized film inventory in the proportion that the recognized revenue bears to the total estimated lifetime revenues of the theatrical release.

## 12. Segment Information (continued)

**Revenue by Geographic Area**
**(in thousands)**

| | 2007 | | 2006 | | 2005 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | U.S. | Foreign | U.S. | Foreign | U.S. | Foreign |
| Licensing | $ 178,534 | $ 94,188 | $ 83,955 | $ 43,306 | $ 181,959 | $ 48,104 |
| Publishing | 106,858 | 18,799 | 90,924 | 17,540 | 77,312 | 15,143 |
| Toys* | 53,100 | 34,328 | 82,171 | 33,902 | 47,695 | 20,294 |
| Total | $ 338,492 | $ 147,315 | $ 257,050 | $ 94,748 | $ 306,966 | $ 83,541 |

* $38.5 million and $4.4 million of U.S. toy revenue and $32.4 million and $0.8 million of foreign toy revenue for 2007 and 2006, respectively, is attributable to royalties and service fees generated by Hasbro. $37.1 million of the U.S. toy revenue and $14.7 million of the foreign toy revenues for 2005 are attributable to royalties and service fees from toy sales generated by TBW.

## 13. Subsequent Event

Subsequent to December 31, 2007, we purchased approximately 0.4 million shares of our common stock at a cost of $9.9 million. We also announced, on February 19, 2008, that our Board of Directors had increased our share repurchase authorization by $100 million, adding to the $28.2 million then remaining under our prior share repurchase authorization, and extended the authorization through March 1, 2010.

During January 2008, we received settlement payments totaling $22.5 million from certain licensees in connection with the early termination of their agreements.

In February 2008, we entered into a forward currency contract with a financial institution to sell 12.5 million of Canadian dollars on September 30, 2008 in exchange for $12.4 million.

## 14. Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

Summarized quarterly financial information for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 is as follows:

| | 2007 | | | | 2006 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Quarter Ended | March 31 * | June 30 | September 30 ** | December 31 *** | March 31 | June 30 | September 30 | December 31 |
| | (in thousands, except per share data) | | | | | | | |
| Net sales | $ 151,402 | $ 101,475 | $ 123,642 | $ 109,288 | $ 90,058 | $ 84,363 | $ 92,161 | $ 85,216 |
| Net income | 46,842 | 29,087 | 36,268 | 27,626 | 17,509 | 16,297 | 13,200 | 11,698 |
| Basic net income per common share | $ 0.56 | $ 0.35 | $ 0.47 | $ 0.36 | $ 0.20 | $ 0.20 | $ 0.17 | $ 0.14 |
| Dilutive net income per common share | $ 0.54 | $ 0.34 | $ 0.45 | $ 0.35 | $ 0.19 | $ 0.19 | $ 0.16 | $ 0.14 |

*The quarterly financial data for the quarter ended March 31, 2007 includes an adjustment to beginning of the year deferred tax assets, which resulted in a discrete income tax charge of $2.6 million, a $3.1 million decrease to additional paid-in-capital and a $4.4 million increase to goodwill. The adjustment to additional paid-in-capital is presented on the accompanying statement of stockholders' equity and comprehensive income within tax benefit of stock options exercised, net. The net income for the quarter ended March 31, 2007 also includes an adjustment to record a $1.9 million non-recurring credit to selling, general and administrative expenses associated with pension accounting for the Fleer/Skybox Plan. Diluted net income per common share in the first quarter of 2007 incorporates a correction to our weighted average number of diluted shares outstanding that was announced on May 24, 2007. We do not believe that any of these adjustments are material to this quarter or any previously reported periods.

**The quarterly financial data for the quarter ended September 30, 2007 includes unusually high amounts ($16.8 million) received in settlements of licensing audit claims that are reflected in net sales. The quarterly financial data also includes a discrete tax benefit of $1.7 million, primarily due to a reduction of deferred tax liabilities related to our Hong Kong subsidiary, which we do not believe is material to this quarter or any previously reported periods.

***Quarterly financial data for the quarter ended December 31, 2007 includes out-of-period adjustments of $2.8 million in additional selling, general and administrative expense to correct the amount of royalties payable to actors for the use of their likeness in products over the period 2004 to 2006. The quarterly financial data also includes $1.9 million in additional selling, general and administrative expense to correct the amount of royalties payable to actors for the use of their likeness in products in the first and third quarters of 2007. We do not believe these adjustments are material to this quarter or any previously reported periods.

The income per common share computation for each quarter and year are separate calculations. Accordingly, the sum of the quarterly income per common share amounts may not equal the net income per common share for the year.

## SCHEDULE II – VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS

| Description | Balance At Beginning of Period | Charged to Sales or Costs and Expenses | Charged to Other Accounts | Deductions (3) | Balance at End of Period |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | (in thousands) | | |
| Year Ended December 31, 2007 | | | | | |
| Allowances included in Accounts Receivable, Net: | | | | | |
| Doubtful accounts—current | $ 2,107 | $ (453)(2) | $ – | $ 553 | $ 1,101 |
| Doubtful accounts—non-current | – | – | – | – | – |
| Advertising, markdowns, volume discounts and other | 18,504 | 21,414 (1) | (1,981) | 22,918 | 15,019 |
| Valuation allowances against deferred taxes | 1,067 | 167 | – | – | 1,234 |
| Year Ended December 31, 2006 | | | | | |
| Allowances included in Accounts Receivable, Net: | | | | | |
| Doubtful accounts—current | $ 3,993 | $ (1,877)(2) | $ – | $ (9) | $ 2,107 |
| Doubtful accounts—non-current | – | – | – | – | – |
| Advertising, markdowns, volume discounts and other | 12,216 | 23,366 (1) | – | (17,078) | 18,504 |
| Valuation allowances against deferred taxes | 2,610 | 150 | (1,693) | – | 1,067 |
| Year Ended December 31, 2005 | | | | | |
| Allowances included in Accounts Receivable, Net: | | | | | |
| Doubtful accounts—current | 4,851 | (451)(2) | – | (407) | 3,993 |
| Doubtful accounts—non-current | – | – | – | – | – |
| Advertising, markdowns, volume discounts and other | 11,167 | 10,415 (1) | – | (9,366) | 12,216 |
| Valuation allowances against deferred taxes | 887 | 1,866 | – | (143) | 2,610 |

(1) Charged to sales.
(2) Charged to (recovery of) costs and expenses.
(3) Allowances utilized and/or paid.

**MARVEL ENTERTAINMENT, INC.**
**417 Fifth Avenue**
**New York, New York 10016**

**NOTICE OF 2008 ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS**

March 24, 2008

To the Stockholders of Marvel Entertainment, Inc.:

Marvel's 2008 annual meeting of stockholders will be held on Tuesday, May 6, 2008 at 11:00 a.m. We will meet at the offices of Paul, Hastings, Janofsky & Walker LLP, 75 East 55th Street, New York, New York. You may vote at the meeting if you owned common stock of Marvel at the close of business on March 10, 2008.

At the meeting, we plan to:

- elect two directors to serve a term of three years and until the election and qualification of their respective successors;
- vote on the ratification of the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as Marvel's independent registered public accounting firm to audit Marvel's financial statements and internal control over financial reporting for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2008; and
- attend to other business properly presented at the meeting or any adjournment of the meeting.

**To ensure that your vote will be counted, please vote on the Internet, by telephone at 1-800-690-6903 or by promptly signing and returning the enclosed proxy card in the enclosed prepaid envelope. Your proxy card contains instructions for each of these voting options.**

By Order of the Board of Directors,

Benjamin Dean
*Secretary*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**MARVEL ENTERTAINMENT, INC.**
**417 Fifth Avenue**
**New York, New York 10016**

---

**PROXY STATEMENT**
**dated March 24, 2008**
**for the**
**2008 Annual Meeting of Stockholders**
**to be held on May 6, 2008**

---

## ABOUT THE 2008 ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS

### Introduction; Location and Time of Annual Meeting

This proxy statement is being furnished by and on behalf of the Board of Directors of Marvel Entertainment, Inc., a Delaware corporation, in connection with the solicitation of proxies to be voted at the 2008 annual meeting of stockholders to be held at 11:00 a.m. EDT on Tuesday, May 6, 2008 at the offices of Paul, Hastings, Janofsky & Walker LLP, 75 East 55th Street, New York, New York, and at any adjournments or postponements thereof. Marvel's principal offices are located at 417 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10016. Our telephone number is (212) 576-4000. This proxy statement and the enclosed proxy card are being made available to stockholders starting on or about March 24, 2008.

### Proposals at Annual Meeting

At the annual meeting, stockholders will be asked to act on proposals to:

(1) Re-elect Sid Ganis and James F. Halpin as directors to serve a term of three years and until the election and qualification of their respective successors;

(2) Ratify the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as Marvel's independent registered public accounting firm to audit Marvel's financial statements and internal control over financial reporting for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2008; and

(3) Transact such other business as may properly come before the annual meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof.

### Voting, Revocation and Solicitation of Proxies

All validly completed proxies received by Marvel (whether by mail, telephone or the Internet) in time for the annual meeting will be voted in accordance with the instructions given by the stockholder completing the proxy. In the absence of instructions, a proxy will be voted FOR (1) the re-election of each of the two nominees identified above as a Marvel director and (2) the ratification of the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as Marvel's independent registered public accounting firm to audit Marvel's financial statements and internal control over financial reporting for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2008. Any other matters that may properly come before the meeting will be acted upon by the persons named in the accompanying proxy card in accordance with their discretion.

The submission of a signed proxy card or a telephone or Internet vote will not affect a stockholder's right to attend, or to vote in person at, the annual meeting. Stockholders of record who execute a proxy card or a telephone or Internet vote may revoke their vote at any time before it is voted by (i) filing a revocation with our corporate secretary, (ii) completing a proxy bearing a later date or (iii) attending the annual meeting and voting in person. A stockholder's attendance at the annual meeting will not by itself revoke a proxy given by the stockholder. Persons who hold our stock through a broker or other intermediary should consult that party as to the procedures to be used for revoking a vote.

Marvel will bear the cost of soliciting proxies. In addition to soliciting proxies by mail, proxies may be solicited by our directors, officers and other employees by personal interview, telephone and other means. Those parties will receive no additional compensation for those services. Marvel requests that brokerage houses and other custodians, nominees and fiduciaries forward solicitation materials to the beneficial owners of shares of Marvel's stock held of record by intermediaries. Marvel will reimburse those brokers and other fiduciaries for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred when the solicitation materials are forwarded.

**Householding of Proxies**

In some cases, only one copy of this proxy statement (and the accompanying annual report) or the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials is being delivered to multiple stockholders sharing an address unless Marvel has received contrary instructions from one or more of the stockholders. Marvel will deliver promptly, upon written or oral request, a separate copy of this proxy statement (and the annual report) or the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials to a stockholder at a shared address to which a single copy of the documents was delivered. To request separate delivery of these materials now or in the future, a stockholder may write to: Corporate Secretary, Marvel Entertainment, Inc., 417 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10016 or call (212) 576-4000, extension 8577. Additionally, any stockholders who are currently sharing an address and receiving multiple copies of the proxy statement, the annual report or the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials and who would rather receive a single copy of those materials may so instruct us in the manner described above, or by contacting their broker.

**Ability to Abstain or Withhold Authority on Matters**

Boxes and a designated blank space are provided on the proxy card for stockholders to mark if they wish either to withhold authority to vote for one or both of the nominees for director or to abstain from the vote to ratify the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as Marvel's independent registered public accounting firm to audit Marvel's financial statements and internal control over financial reporting for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2008.

**Record Date**

Only holders of record of shares of Marvel's common stock at the close of business on the record date, March 10, 2008, are entitled to notice of the annual meeting and will be entitled to vote at the annual meeting. On the record date, there were issued and outstanding 78,160,502 shares of our common stock, each of which is entitled to one vote.

**Quorum; Vote Required to Approve Each Proposal**

A quorum of stockholders is necessary to hold a valid annual meeting. The presence in person or by proxy at the annual meeting of holders of shares representing a majority of our common stock constitutes a quorum.

*Proposal 1: Election of Directors*

The election of directors requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a plurality of the shares present or represented by proxy at the annual meeting and entitled to vote on the matter. A properly executed proxy marked "Withhold Authority" with respect to the election of one or both directors will not be voted with respect to the director or directors indicated, although it will be counted for purposes of determining a quorum. Therefore, withholding authority with respect to a director will not affect the outcome of the election of that director. If your broker holds your shares of stock in its name and does not receive voting instructions from you, the broker may be permitted to vote your shares on the election of directors.

*Proposal 2: Ratification of the Appointment of Marvel's Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm*

Ratification of the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as Marvel's independent registered public accounting firm to audit Marvel's financial statements and internal control over financial reporting for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2008 requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares present or represented by proxy at the annual meeting and entitled to vote on the matter. Abstentions will be counted as present in determining whether a quorum exists, and will have the same effect as a vote against the proposal. If your broker holds your shares of stock in its name and does not receive voting instructions from you, the broker may be permitted to vote your shares on the ratification of the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.

## BOARD RECOMMENDATION REGARDING PROPOSAL 1: ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

Two directors will be elected at the annual meeting to serve a term of three years and until the election and qualification of their respective successors. Each of the nominees is currently a member of the Board of Directors. Proxy votes will not be cast for a greater number of persons than the number of nominees named.

The Board of Directors has been informed that each of the nominees is willing to serve as a director, but if either of them should decline or be unable to act as a director, the individuals named as proxies on the enclosed proxy card will vote for the election of such other person or persons as they, in their discretion, may choose. The Board of Directors has no reason to believe that either of the nominees will be unable or unwilling to serve.

**The Board of Directors unanimously recommends that stockholders vote FOR the re-election of Sid Ganis and James F. Halpin to the Board of Directors.**

## BOARD RECOMMENDATION REGARDING PROPOSAL 2: RATIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Audit Committee has appointed PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as Marvel's independent registered public accounting firm to audit Marvel's financial statements and internal control over financial reporting for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2008, and has directed that the appointment be submitted for ratification by the stockholders at the annual meeting. A representative of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP is expected to be present at the annual meeting, will have the opportunity to make a statement if desired, and will be available to respond to appropriate questions.

Stockholder ratification of the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as Marvel's independent registered public accounting firm is not required by Marvel's certificate of incorporation or by-laws or otherwise. The Audit Committee is submitting the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers

LLP to stockholders for ratification as a matter of what it considers to be good corporate practice. If the stockholders fail to ratify the appointment, the Audit Committee will reconsider whether or not to retain PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.

Even if the appointment is ratified, the Audit Committee in its discretion may direct the appointment of a different independent registered public accounting firm at any time during the year if the Audit Committee determines that such a change would be in the interests of Marvel and its stockholders.

**The Audit Committee and the Board of Directors each unanimously recommends that stockholders vote FOR the ratification of the appointment of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as Marvel's independent registered public accounting firm to audit Marvel's financial statements and internal control over financial reporting for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2008.**

## CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

### About Our Directors

Marvel's Board of Directors has three classes of directors with staggered three-year terms.

Morton E. Handel, F. Peter Cuneo and Isaac Perlmutter were elected at the 2007 annual meeting as Class III directors to serve a three-year term.

Richard L. Solar was elected (along with Avi Arad, who later resigned) at the 2006 annual meeting of stockholders as a Class II director to serve a three-year term. James W. Breyer replaced Mr. Arad in June 2006 and is serving out the remainder of Mr. Arad's term. On July 10, 2007, Marvel's Board of Directors elected Laurence N. Charney to serve as a Class II director until the 2009 annual meeting.

Sid Ganis and James F. Halpin were elected at the 2005 annual meeting as Class I directors to serve a three-year term, and have been nominated for re-election to a new three-year term at this annual meeting.

Set forth below is each nominee's name, age as of March 10, 2008, principal occupation for the last five years, selected biographical information and period of service as a director.

*Nominees for Election as Directors*

*Sid Ganis* (Class I), 68, has been a Marvel director since October 1999. Mr. Ganis is the President of the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences, the organization that awards the Oscars®. Mr. Ganis has been President of Out of the Blue...Entertainment, a company that he founded, since September 1996. Out of the Blue...Entertainment is a provider of motion pictures, television and musical entertainment for Sony Pictures Entertainment and others. From January 1991 until September 1996, Mr. Ganis held various executive positions with Sony Pictures Entertainment, including Vice Chairman of Columbia Pictures and President of Worldwide Marketing for Columbia/TriStar Motion Picture Companies.

*James F. Halpin* (Class I), 57, has been a Marvel director since March 1995. Mr. Halpin retired in March 2000 as President and Chief Executive Officer and a director of CompUSA Inc., a retailer of computer hardware, software, accessories and related products, with which he had been employed since May 1993. Mr. Halpin is a director of Life Time Fitness, Inc.

*Directors Whose Terms Are Continuing*

For each member of the Board of Directors whose term of office as a director continues after the annual meeting, set forth below is the director's name, age as of March 10, 2008, principal occupation for the last five years, selected biographical information and period of service as a director.

*James W. Breyer* (Class II), 46, has been a Marvel director since June 2006. Mr. Breyer has served as a partner of the Silicon Valley-based venture capital firm, Accel Partners, since 1995. Mr. Breyer is a director of Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. and RealNetworks, Inc. Mr. Breyer also serves on the boards of various privately held companies. Mr. Breyer is a member of the Board of Dean's Advisors to Harvard Business School and is Chairman of the Stanford Engineering Venture Fund.

*Laurence N. Charney* (Class II), 60, has been a Marvel director since July 10, 2007. Mr. Charney retired from his position as a Partner of Ernst & Young LLP in 2007, having served that firm for over thirty-five years. At Ernst & Young, Mr. Charney most recently served as the Americas Director of Conflict Management. In that role he had oversight and responsibility in ensuring compliance with global and local conflict of interest policies for client and engagement acceptance across all service lines. Mr. Charney previously served as an audit partner and was Marvel's audit partner for its 1999 through 2003 audits.

*F. Peter Cuneo* (Class III), 63, was Marvel's President and Chief Executive Officer from July 1999 through December 2002 and served as the part-time Special Advisor to Marvel's Chief Executive Officer from January 2003 through December 2004. Mr. Cuneo has been a Marvel director since July 1999, and since June 2003 he has served as a non-executive Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors. Mr. Cuneo is a senior advisor to Plainfield Asset Management LLC, a hedge fund based in Greenwich, CT that specializes in special and distressed situations. Mr. Cuneo is a director of Iconix Brands, Inc.

*Morton E. Handel* (Class III), 72, has been the Chairman of the Board of Directors of Marvel since October 1998 and was first appointed as a director in June 1997. Mr. Handel is a director of Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc. and served from 2000 until February 2006 as a director of Linens 'N Things, Inc. Mr. Handel is also a Regent of the University of Hartford and is active on the boards of several not-for-profit organizations in the Hartford, CT area.

*Isaac Perlmutter* (Class III), 65, has been Marvel's Chief Executive Officer since January 1, 2005, has been employed by Marvel as Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors since November 2001, has been a director since April 1993 and served as Chairman of the Board of Directors until March 1995.

*Richard L. Solar* (Class II), 68, has been a Marvel director since December 2002. Since February 2003, Mr. Solar has been a management consultant and investor. From June 2002 to February 2003, Mr. Solar acted as a consultant for Gerber Childrenswear, Inc., a marketer of popular-priced licensed apparel sold under the Gerber name, as well as under licenses from Baby Looney Tunes, Wilson, Converse and Coca-Cola. From 1996 to June 2002 (when Gerber Childrenswear was acquired by the Kellwood Company), Mr. Solar was Senior Vice President, Director and Chief Financial Officer of Gerber Childrenswear. Mr. Solar is also Vice President and Treasurer of Barrington Stage Company, Inc., which produces plays, develops experimental musicals and provides a program for at-risk high school students in the Berkshires.

**Director Independence**

The Board of Directors has adopted standards for determining whether a director is independent. These standards, which are included in Marvel's Guidelines for the Makeup of the Board (part of Marvel's Corporate Governance Guidelines) under the heading "Independent Directors; Standards for Independence Determinations," meet the listing standards of the New York Stock Exchange. The Corporate Governance Guidelines are available on www.marvel.com, and are available on written request sent to: Corporate Secretary, Marvel Entertainment, Inc., 417 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10016.

The Board's independence standards provide that a director will qualify as "independent" only if the Board affirmatively determines that the director has no "material relationship" with Marvel. The focus of this inquiry is whether the director is independent from our management. A material relationship can arise either through direct contacts the director has with Marvel or indirectly (such as if the director is a partner, stockholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with Marvel). The standards also provide that:

(1) A person who is an employee, or whose immediate family member is an executive officer, of Marvel is not independent until three years after the end of that employment relationship.

(2) A person who has received, or whose immediate family member has received, during any twelve-month period within the last three years, more than $100,000 in direct compensation from Marvel, other than director and committee fees and pension or other deferred compensation for prior service (provided such compensation in not contingent in any way on continued service), is not independent..

(3) A person who: (i) is or whose immediate family member is a current partner of a firm that is Marvel's internal or external auditor, (ii) is a current employee of such a firm, (iii) has an immediate family member who is a current employee of such a firm and participates in the firm's audit, assurance or tax compliance (but not tax planning) practice or (iv) was or whose immediate family member was within the last three years (but is no longer) a partner or employee of such a firm and personally worked on Marvel's audit within that time is not independent.

(4) A person who is employed, or whose immediate family member is employed, as an executive officer of another company on whose compensation committee any of Marvel's present executives serve, is not independent until three years after the end of that service or the employment relationship.

(5) A person who is an executive officer or an employee, or whose immediate family member is an executive officer, of a company that makes payments to or receives payments from Marvel for property or services in an amount which, in any single fiscal year, exceeds the greater of $1 million or 2% of that other company's consolidated gross revenues, is not independent until three years after falling below that threshold.

Any interpretation or commentary of the New York Stock Exchange regarding its corresponding independence rules applies to our independence standards.

Pursuant to these standards, the Board of Directors has undertaken its annual review of director independence. As a result of this review, the Board of Directors has affirmatively determined that Messrs. Breyer, Charney, Cuneo, Ganis, Halpin, Handel and Solar are independent.

## Compensation of Directors – 2007

The following table shows information concerning compensation of our directors in 2007.

| (a) Name | (b) Fees Earned or Paid in Cash(1) | (c) Stock Awards(2) | (d) All other compensation(3) | (e) Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| James W. Breyer | $ 187,500 | $ 85,710 | – | $ 273,210 |
| Laurence N. Charney | $ 112,500 | $ 79,680 | – | $ 192,180 |
| F. Peter Cuneo | $ 300,000 | $ 85,710 | $ 2,274 | $ 387,984 |
| Sid Ganis | $ 350,000 | $ 85,710 | – | $ 435,710 |
| James F. Halpin | $ 212,500 | $ 85,710 | – | $ 298,210 |
| Morton E. Handel | $ 560,000 | $ 308,160 | – | $ 868,160 |
| Richard L. Solar | $ 225,000 | $ 85,710 | $ 2,274 | $ 312,984 |

(1) These amounts represent annual retainers and fees, described in the narrative disclosure below.

(2) The amounts shown in Column (c) are FAS 123(R) charges taken in 2007 with respect to stock awards made in 2007 and, for Mr. Handel, stock awards made in 2003 and 2007. The grant date fair value for each share of stock awarded, computed in accordance with FAS 123(R), is equal to 100% of the per-share closing price on the trading day immediately preceding the grant date. In 2007, each of the non-employee directors received a grant of 3,000 shares. For non-employee directors other than Mr. Charney, the date of the grant was February 15, 2007 (the date of the quarterly meeting of the Compensation Committee) and the grant date fair value of the grant was $85,710 ($28.57 per share); for Mr. Charney, the date of the grant was July 10, 2007 (the date on which Mr. Charney became a director) and the grant date fair value of the grant was $79,680 ($26.56 per share).

The aggregate number of stock awards (unvested) and option awards outstanding at December 31, 2007 is as follows:

Mr. Breyer: None.
Mr. Charney: 3,000 shares as an unvested stock award.
Mr. Cuneo: Options for 640,000 shares, all of which were awarded while Mr. Cuneo was a Marvel employee.
Mr. Ganis: Options for 72,000 shares.
Mr. Halpin: Options for 37,500 shares.
Mr. Handel: 22,500 shares as unvested stock awards; options for 37,500 shares.
Mr. Solar: Options for 75,000 shares.

(3) These amounts represent our payments on behalf of Mr. Cuneo and Mr. Solar to Marvel's medical insurance plan. Directors are eligible to participate in that plan along with employees, and Mr. Cuneo and Mr. Solar have elected to participate.

*Narrative Disclosure to Director Compensation Table*

Our directors receive compensation for their service only if they are not Marvel employees. Mr. Perlmutter therefore receives no compensation for serving as a director.

Each non-employee director currently receives an annual retainer of $150,000 (except for the chairman, whose retainer is discussed below) and an annual grant of 3,000 restricted shares of Marvel stock. The stock vests six months after the grant date or, if earlier, on death, disability, or a change in control. The definition of "change in control" for directors' restricted stock is the same as for officers' restricted stock; see page 33, below.

Committee chairs receive the following additional amounts:

- Audit Committee (Mr. Solar): $75,000 per year
- Compensation Committee (Mr. Halpin): $50,000 per year
- Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee (during 2007, Mr. Handel; currently, Mr. Halpin): $25,000 per year
- Film Slate Committee (Mr. Ganis): $200,000 per year
- Strategic Planning Committee (Mr. Breyer): $25,000 per year

The non-executive vice chairman of the Board (Mr. Cuneo) receives an additional fee of $150,000 per year in connection with his investor relations activities.

The chairman of the Board (Mr. Handel) received an annual retainer of $535,000 in 2007 (the rate was raised in 2008 to $560,000). Mr. Handel also received a grant in 2003 of 150,000 shares of restricted stock. Of those shares, 142,500 have vested and 7,500 are scheduled to vest in March 2009 (as of December 31, 2007, 127,500 had vested and 22,500 had not). The unvested shares will vest immediately on death, disability or a change in control.

No additional fees are paid to any directors for attending meetings of the Board of Directors or any of its committees.

## Board Meetings and Committees

The Board of Directors held nine meetings during 2007. Each incumbent director attended, during 2007, at least 75% of the aggregate number of Board of Directors meetings and applicable committee meetings held during the period in which he served as a director.

The Board of Directors' committees include the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, Film Slate Committee and Strategic Planning Committee.

Current versions of the charters of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, Audit Committee and Compensation Committee, along with our Corporate Governance Guidelines and Complaint Procedure for Accounting and Audit Matters, are available on www.marvel.com. Printed copies are also available on written request sent to: Corporate Secretary, Marvel Entertainment, Inc., 417 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10016.

*Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee*

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is comprised of Messrs. Halpin (chairman) and Ganis. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee met twice in 2007, during which time it was comprised of Messrs. Handel and Ganis. The Board of Directors has determined that each of Messrs. Halpin, Ganis and Handel is "independent" as defined in Section 303A.02 of the New York Stock Exchange's Listed Company Manual and in our Corporate Governance Guidelines. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee's function is (i) to identify individuals qualified to become members of the Board of Directors; (ii) to recommend individuals for selection by the Board of Directors as nominees for election as directors at the next annual meeting of stockholders; and (iii) to develop and recommend to the Board of Directors a set of Corporate Governance Guidelines and the modification of those guidelines from time to time.

As part of the Corporate Governance Guidelines, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has developed, and the Board of Directors has approved, Guidelines for the Makeup of the Board. These guidelines, which are included as Appendix A in the Corporate Governance Guidelines, assist the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee in evaluating qualified candidates for the Board of Directors among individuals recommended to it or identified through searches conducted by the Committee. Stockholders may also make nominations for election as directors, provided that the nominations are made in accordance with the provisions of the Guidelines for the Makeup of the Board and the By-Laws. See "Stockholder Proposals," on the last page of this proxy statement. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has not specified the qualifications that candidates must meet in order for the Committee to recommend them for election, but rather believes that each candidate should be evaluated based on merit, as well as the needs and composition of the board at that time. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee applies the same standards in considering candidates submitted by stockholders as it does in considering all other candidates.

The Corporate Governance Guidelines provide that the chairman of the Board of Directors presides at the regularly scheduled executive sessions of non-management directors without management if the chairman is a non-management director, as is the case with Mr. Handel. Mr. Handel therefore presides at those executive sessions.

*Audit Committee*

The Audit Committee is comprised of Messrs. Solar (chairman), Charney and Ganis. The Audit Committee met five times in 2007, during which time Mr. Handel was also a committee member. The Board of Directors has determined that each of Messrs. Solar, Charney, Ganis and Handel is "independent" as defined in Section 303A.02 of the New York Stock Exchange's Listed Company Manual, under Section 10A(m)(3) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and in our Corporate Governance Guidelines. The Board of Directors has also determined that each of Messrs. Solar, Charney and Handel is an "audit committee financial expert" as that term is used in Item 407(d)(5)(ii) of Regulation S-K.

The Audit Committee's function is (i) to directly appoint, retain, compensate, evaluate and, where appropriate, terminate Marvel's independent registered public accounting firm; (ii) to assist the Board in its oversight of: the integrity of Marvel's financial statements, Marvel's compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, the independent registered public accounting firm's qualifications and independence, and the performance of Marvel's internal audit function and the independent registered public accounting firm; and (iii) to prepare the report required to be included in Marvel's annual proxy statement, which follows.

**Audit Committee Report**

The Board of Directors has approved and adopted a written charter for the Audit Committee which is available on Marvel's Internet website, www.marvel.com, and is also available upon written request sent to: Corporate Secretary, Marvel Entertainment, Inc., 417 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10016.

The Audit Committee has reviewed and discussed the audited financial statements of Marvel for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007 and management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting with Marvel's management. The Audit Committee has discussed with PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Marvel's independent registered public accounting firm, the matters required to be discussed by Statement on Auditing Standards No. 61, Communication with Audit Committees.

The Audit Committee has received the written disclosures and the letter from Pricewaterhouse-Coopers LLP required by Independence Standards Board Standard No. 1, Independence Discussions with Audit Committees, and the Audit Committee has discussed the independence of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP with that firm.

Based on the Audit Committee's review and discussions noted above, the Audit Committee recommended to the Board of Directors that Marvel's audited financial statements be included in Marvel's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007 for filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Audit Committee
Richard L. Solar, Chair
Laurence N. Charney
Sid Ganis

*Compensation Committee*

The Compensation Committee is comprised of Messrs. Halpin (chairman) and Ganis. The Compensation Committee met seven times in 2007, during which time Mr. Handel was also a committee member. The Board of Directors has determined that each of Messrs. Halpin, Ganis and Handel is "independent" as defined in Section 303A.02 of the New York Stock Exchange's Listed Company Manual and in our Corporate Governance Guidelines. The Compensation Committee's function is to discharge the Board's responsibilities relating to compensation of Marvel's executives, to produce a compensation committee report for inclusion in our annual meeting proxy statement and to administer Marvel's cash incentive compensation and stock incentive plans.

Our chief executive officer is invited to attend meetings of the Compensation Committee and offer recommendations on compensation of other executives or directors, but does not vote in the committee's final determinations. The Compensation Committee has the authority to retain compensation consultants to assist it in making its decisions. More information about the committee's retention of consultants can be found in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis, below.

*Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation*

During 2007, the members of Marvel's Compensation Committee were Messrs. Halpin, Handel and Ganis. None of those individuals was an officer or employee of Marvel, or of any of its subsidiaries, during 2007 or formerly, nor did any of them have any relationship requiring disclosure in "Transactions with Related Persons, Promoters and Certain Control Persons," below. None of our executive officers served in 2007 on the compensation committee of any other company that had an executive officer serving as a Marvel director. None of our executive officers served in 2007 as a director of any other company that had an executive officer serving on our Compensation Committee.

**Code of Ethics**

Marvel has adopted a code of ethics applicable to its principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller and persons performing similar functions. We have also adopted a code of business conduct and ethics which is applicable to all employees and directors. A copy of the Code of Ethics and the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available on www.marvel.com, and printed copies are also available on written request sent to: Corporate Secretary, Marvel Entertainment, Inc., 417 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10016. We intend to disclose any amendments to, or waivers from, the Code of Ethics and Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that are required to be publicly disclosed pursuant to rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the New York Stock Exchange by posting those amendments or waivers on Marvel's website.

**Communications with the Board of Directors; Director Attendance at Annual Meetings of Stockholders**

Interested parties, including stockholders, who have a concern that they would like to make known to (i) the non-management presiding director, (ii) non-management directors as a group, or (iii) the Board of Directors as a whole or, if applicable, to specified individual directors, may address that concern directly and confidentially in writing to that person or group care of The Network, Attn: Marvel Entertainment, Inc., 333 Research Court, Norcross, GA 30092.

It is Marvel's policy to invite directors to attend the annual meeting of stockholders, but not to require their attendance. Two directors attended the 2007 annual meeting of stockholders.

## INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP is Marvel's independent registered public accounting firm. A representative of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP is expected to be present at the annual meeting, will have the opportunity to make a statement if desired, and will be available to respond to appropriate questions.

### Fees of our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The following is a summary of fees billed to us, as of March 10, 2008, by Pricewaterhouse-Coopers LLP for professional services rendered for 2007 and 2006.

| | 2007 | 2006 |
|---|---|---|
| Audit Fees | $ 920,968 | $ 1,122,018 |
| Audit-Related Fees [(1)] | $ 21,000 | $ – |
| Tax Fees | $ 84,850 | $ 68,587 |
| All Other Fees [(2)] | $ 1,626 | $ 1,626 |

(1) Represents fees for consultation provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP concerning the implementation of FASB Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes – an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109".

(2) Represents an annual software license fee for an accounting research product developed and maintained by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.

The Audit Committee has determined that the above services are compatible with maintaining PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP's independence.

### Pre-Approval of Audit and Non-Audit Services

The Audit Committee is ultimately responsible for pre-approving audit and non-audit services provided by its independent registered public accounting firm including the compensation to be paid for those services. The Audit Committee has established a policy regarding pre-approval of audit and non-audit services, and has delegated its authority to pre-approve audit and non-audit services to its chairman, who reports any such pre-approvals to the Audit Committee at its next meeting. In accordance with the Audit Committee's pre-approval policy, the Audit Committee does not engage its independent registered public accounting firm to perform non-audit services that are precluded by law or regulation or any services that would impair the firm's independence. Under certain circumstances permitted by law, the policy permits the Audit Committee or its chairman to waive the pre-approval requirement. During Marvel's fiscal year ended December 31, 2007, all audit and non-audit services provided by its independent registered public accounting firms were pre-approved and no waivers of pre-approval were granted.

## EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

Below are the positions held with Marvel, age as of March 10, 2008, and selected biographical information for our executive officers, other than Mr. Perlmutter, whose information is found under "About Our Directors," above.

*Alan Fine* (57) has served as Executive Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer of Marvel Characters, Inc. (a wholly owned subsidiary of Marvel Entertainment, Inc. that owns and licenses Marvel's intellectual property library) since May 2007. Mr. Fine also has served as Chief Executive Officer of Marvel's publishing division since September 2004, and as Chief Executive Officer of Marvel's toy division since August 2001 and from October 1998 to April 2001.

*David Maisel* (45) has served as Executive Vice President, Office of the Chief Executive since September 2006 and became Chairman of Marvel Studios in March 2007. From September 2005 until September 2006, Mr. Maisel served as Executive Vice President, Corporate Development and from September 2005 until March 2007, Mr. Maisel served as Vice Chairman of Marvel Studios. From January 2004 to September 2005, Mr. Maisel served as President and Chief Operating Officer of Marvel Studios. From October 2001 to November 2003, Mr. Maisel headed Corporate Strategy and Business Development for Endeavor Agency, a Hollywood literary and talent agency.

*John Turitzin* (52) has served as Executive Vice President, Office of the Chief Executive since September 2006. From February 2006 until September 2006, Mr. Turitzin served as Marvel's Chief Administrative Officer. Mr. Turitzin has also served as an Executive Vice President and General Counsel since February 2004. From June 2000 to February 2004, Mr. Turitzin was a partner in the law firm of Paul, Hastings, Janofsky & Walker LLP.

*Kenneth P. West* (49) has served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer since June 2002.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

### Compensation Committee Report

The Compensation Committee has reviewed and discussed the following Compensation Discussion and Analysis with management. Based upon this review and discussion, the Compensation Committee recommended to the Board of Directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in the proxy statement for Marvel's 2008 annual meeting of stockholders and in Marvel's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2007.

Compensation Committee
James F. Halpin, Chair
Sid Ganis

### Compensation Discussion and Analysis

The objective of our executive compensation program is to advance our stockholders' interests by attracting, motivating and retaining executives of the highest caliber and by aligning our executives' interests with those of our stockholders. The program is designed to reward performance and dedication, and to hold executives accountable for individual, divisional and/or company-wide results.

The compensation of our executives is determined by our Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is made up entirely of directors who have been affirmatively determined by our Board of Directors to be independent. The Board participates in regular reviews of our business operations, priorities and strategies. Those reviews are presented by our executive officers. This gives Committee members frequent interaction with and open access to executive officers, and provides many opportunities to ask questions and assess executive performance.

Our chief executive officer is invited to attend meetings of the Compensation Committee and to offer recommendations on compensation of other executives, but he does not vote in the Committee's final determinations. The Committee has the authority to retain compensation consultants to assist it in making its decisions, but did not retain a consultant in 2007. When consultants are retained by the Committee, they are retained directly by the Committee and the decision to retain them is the Committee's alone.

The elements of compensation we provide to our executive officers are:

- salary
- performance-based awards under our cash incentive compensation plan
- bonuses paid at the discretion of the Compensation Committee
- long-term equity incentive awards
- potential payments upon termination or a change in control

Our executives participate in the same health insurance, 401(k), and life insurance benefit programs as we make available to our employees in general. We do not have a pension plan for executives.

We do not have a strict policy for allocating between long-term and currently-paid-out compensation, or between cash and non-cash compensation. In general, however, the three most important elements of our compensation program – bi-weekly salary, annual performance-based cash bonuses, and stock grants vesting over the course of four years – are allocated for each executive officer as set forth immediately below this paragraph. Further details are given in our discussion of the specific compensation elements, later in this Compensation Discussion and Analysis. Percentage relationships to salary discussed below are after subtracting, from salary, amounts formerly known as car allowance.

Mr. Perlmutter. In recent years, Mr. Perlmutter has received the bulk of his compensation in the form of performance-based stock grants vesting over four years. These grants, however, have been made by the Compensation Committee in its discretion, and Mr. Perlmutter has no contractual entitlement to any form of compensation other than salary. The awards have provided that the stock will be issued only if and to the extent that annual performance-based cash bonuses have been earned by other executive officers in general. Mr. Perlmutter does not receive a cash bonus. Because of his performance-based equity awards, Mr. Perlmutter has not received separate grants of stock when those grants are made, annually, to most executive officers (see "Long-term equity incentive awards," below). In recent years, Mr. Perlmutter's target annual compensation has been $5 million, with $4.3 million of that amount consisting of his stock grant and $700,000 being salary. In structuring Mr. Perlmutter's compensation, the Compensation Committee has noted Mr. Perlmutter's approximately one-third equity stake in Marvel and Marvel's activity in repurchasing its own stock in the market. Nevertheless, because of the retention value represented by equity grants that vest over time and because equity further ties his interests to Marvel's stock performance, the Compensation Committee has determined that a heavy weighting of the long-term equity element in Mr. Perlmutter's compensation is in Marvel's interests.

Mr. Maisel. Mr. Maisel's base compensation is generally weighted as follows: his target cash bonus for each year is 50% of his annual salary and his target annual grant of restricted stock is 100% of his annual salary. Mr. Maisel has, however, received a significant portion of his compensation in recent years in the form of one-time performance-based cash incentive awards. Mr. Maisel's duties have been weighted more heavily than other executive officers' toward the leading of specific corporate efforts (most notably our entering into the business of producing movies) as opposed to the year-to-year management of established parts of our business. The Compensation Committee, in structuring Mr. Maisel's compensation, has therefore favored specific, targeted incentive payments, payable relatively quickly after the achievement of the applicable goal.

Messrs. Turitzin, Fine and West. Each of Mr. Turitzin, Mr. Fine and Mr. West has a target cash bonus for each year of 50% of his annual salary. Target annual grants of restricted stock are at the following levels: 100% of salary for Mr. Turitzin and 60% of salary for each of Mr. Fine and Mr. West.

The level of stock awardable to Messrs. Maisel and Turitzin reflects their seniority within Marvel as members of the Office of the Chief Executive, as well as the Compensation Committee's interest in encouraging a long-term view at the highest levels of management.

None of the executive officers has a contractual entitlement to any stock grant until the grant is made.

The Compensation Committee does not make regular use of benchmarking or of compensation consultants. The amount of total compensation, the amounts allocated to each component and the amounts payable under performance awards for threshold, target and maximum levels of performance are set by the Committee in the exercise of its judgment, and not in accordance with precise formulas or benchmarked levels of compensation.

### *Salary*

The Compensation Committee uses salary to provide a steady level of compensation for our executives' performance of their day-to-day duties. Salary also serves as a baseline for recognition and reward in our performance-based cash awards and in our equity awards.

Mr. Perlmutter received no salary from his first becoming an employee in November 2001 through December 31, 2005, although he received options in 2001 under his employment agreement for the purchase (at the then-current market price) of 5,925,000 shares of Marvel's stock. Mr. Perlmutter became Marvel's Chief Executive Officer on January 1, 2005 and initially received no additional compensation for serving in that role. In March 2006, the Compensation Committee considered the additional responsibilities taken on by Mr. Perlmutter as Chief Executive Officer and voted to compensate him for his service in that role, amending his employment agreement to provide for a salary of $700,000 per year effective January 1, 2006. The Committee has also awarded long-term equity incentive awards to Mr. Perlmutter in March 2006, March 2007 and February 2008, each with a target value of $4.3 million in restricted stock, as discussed above. Mr. Perlmutter's annual salary in 2007 was unchanged from 2006.

Mr. Fine's role at Marvel changed in several ways from 2006 to 2007. Our toy operations, overseen by Mr. Fine, shifted from design, manufacture and sale to working with Hasbro, Inc. as our licensee. Mr. Fine also moved to Florida early in the year, and took a brief period of unpaid leave in connection with that move. When Mr. Fine began work in Florida, his annual salary was originally set at $300,000. He was given the new role of Executive Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer of Marvel Characters, Inc. (while maintaining his role of Chief Executive Officer of our toy and publishing divisions), and he was expected to work at a slightly reduced schedule. Mr. Fine's role as Chief Marketing Officer expanded, however, especially with respect to our film-production activities, and we requested that Mr. Fine increase his time commitment to us. As a result, his annual salary was increased to $450,000, retroactive to March 26, 2007. This rate is still below Mr. Fine's 2006 salary rate of $532,000, a change that reflects the change in our toy operations and our agreement to allow Mr. Fine to perform his duties from Florida.

Mr. Maisel's annual salary was raised on January 1, 2007 from $613,200 to $713,200. Mr. Turitzin's annual salary was raised on October 2, 2006, in connection with his promotion to Executive Vice President, Office of the Chief Executive, from $532,000 to $612,000 and remained at that level throughout 2007. Mr. West's annual salary was raised on January 1, 2007 from $343,000 to $393,000 and on May 28, 2007 to $437,000. The salary increases reflected the Committee's judgment that the individuals were performing well and contributing to Marvel's success. Each of the above salary determinations was made by the Compensation Committee in the exercise of its judgment without the use of compensation consultants.

We provide, in most of our executive employment agreements, for a cash payment (typically $1,000 per month) that used to be called car allowance. The Compensation Committee, however, determined in early 2007 that the designation "car allowance" was obsolete, as the payments were made without a requirement that they be applied to transportation. In other words, the payments were and are a form of salary, although not subject to raises or bonuses, or to severance pay; and they are now referred to as such.

### *Performance-based awards under our cash incentive compensation plan*

Performance-based awards under our cash incentive compensation plan encourage Marvel's year-to-year growth by providing annual awards to our executives for meeting specific goals set by the Compensation Committee with reference to budgets and forecasts approved by the Board of Directors.

The conditions for issuance of stock to Mr. Perlmutter under his 2007 long-term equity incentive award served the same purpose and are also discussed in this section. The Compensation Committee generally has discretion to decrease, but not to increase, amounts payable under cash incentive compensation plan awards. That discretion was exercised with respect to 2007, as discussed below.

*Annual Bonus*

We generally award the named executive officers, other than Mr. Perlmutter, a performance-based cash bonus opportunity each year. Each named executive officer, other than Mr. Perlmutter, has a target annual bonus of 50% of salary received. Mr. Perlmutter has no target cash bonus, but his 2007 equity award provided for a stock issuance in 2008 whose amount, relative to its target, was to be determined under the same formula as was used for the other executive officers' cash bonuses. The target amount in Mr. Perlmutter's case was $4.3 million, rather than a percentage of salary. Details of 2007 bonus awards, and of Mr. Perlmutter's equity award, are given in the tables that follow this section and in the narrative discussion that follows them.

For its 2007 executive officer incentive bonus program, the Compensation Committee provided in March 2007 that:

- No bonus at all would be payable to executives (and, in Mr. Perlmutter's case, no 2008 stock grant would be made) if Marvel's operating income (adjusted to remove the effect of bonuses) were below 80% of the budgeted amount.
- Bonuses would be payable to executives (and stock issuable to Mr. Perlmutter) at the full target amount only if Marvel's operating income (adjusted as above) were at least 100% of the budgeted amount.
- Bonuses would be payable to executives at a maximum level of 125% of the target amount (but Mr. Perlmutter would receive no stock in excess of the target amount) if Marvel's operating income (adjusted as above) were at least 105% of the budgeted amount.

The Compensation Committee's purpose in making those provisions was to give the named executive officers a strong incentive to outperform expectations while also containing compensation expense.

Marvel's 2007 operating income was above the upper end of the contemplated range and would have provided, under the original 2007 executive officer incentive bonus program, for bonuses to executive officers at 125% of the target amount (though Mr. Perlmutter would be issued stock at no more than 100% of target). In December 2007, however, the Compensation Committee determined that payment of bonuses under the program in excess of 100% of target would be unnecessarily generous. For that reason, and not from any dissatisfaction with the executive officers' performance, the Committee determined to exercise its "downward discretion" and to pay bonuses to executive officers under the 2007 executive officer incentive bonus program at only 100% of target, rather than at the 125% level provided for in the program. In March 2008, those bonuses were paid, and stock was issued to Mr. Perlmutter, at 100% of target.

Company-wide operating income is the measure usually used by the Compensation Committee for annual bonus programs. The Committee believes that Company-wide measures encourage executives to work cooperatively, and that operating income is a fitting measure of executive performance because it reflects operating results before the effects of income tax and interest.

While the Compensation Committee meets throughout the year to review compensation issues, the Committee sets performance goals for a given year's annual incentive in or before March of that year. In the following February or March, after the completion of the audit of Marvel's financial statements for the performance year, the Committee pays bonuses based on audited financial results for the performance year to the extent that the performance goals have been met, the annual incentive has been earned, and the Committee determines in its discretion that the award should be paid.

*Special Cash Bonus Awards*

On January 10, 2007, the Compensation Committee approved two performance-based awards for Mr. Maisel, the chairman of Marvel Studios. The first award provided that Mr. Maisel would, subject to continued employment, be entitled to a \$2.5 million payment in early 2008 if at least one motion picture received funding in 2007 under our film finance facility (this occurred on February 27, 2007). The second award provided that Mr. Maisel would, subject to continued employment, be entitled to a \$2.5 million payment in early 2009 if, by the end of 2008, a second film received funding and a first film was released (we now expect the latter of these events to occur in May 2008). A \$2.5 million payment under the first award was made in March 2008.

On March 27, 2007, the Compensation Committee approved a performance-based award for Mr. Maisel that provided, subject to his continued employment, for a \$3 million payment in the event that a business development initiative spearheaded by Mr. Maisel was complete by March 27, 2008. At the time the award was granted, the Compensation Committee considered the performance goal to be an extremely difficult one to attain. On March 18, 2008, the Compensation Committee replaced the March 27, 2007 award with an otherwise identical award under which the bonus will be payable to Mr. Maisel, subject to his continued employment, if the initiative is complete by March 27, 2009. The Compensation Committee considers the performance goal of the March 18, 2008 award to be an extremely difficult one to attain.

On March 18, 2008, the Compensation Committee approved two other performance-based awards for Mr. Maisel. The first award provides for a \$500,000 payment in the event that our self-produced film *Iron Man* achieves a specified level of domestic box-office sales. The second award provides for a \$500,000 payment in the event that our self-produced film *The Incredible Hulk* achieves a specified level of domestic box-office sales. The Compensation Committee considers each of the two performance goals to be moderately difficult to attain.

***Bonuses paid at the discretion of the Compensation Committee***

The Compensation Committee awarded one additional, discretionary cash bonus with respect to 2007 because of extraordinary executive performance. This bonus, in the amount of \$50,000, was granted to Alan Fine in recognition of Mr. Fine's contribution to the 2007 performance of Marvel's publishing division, Mr. Fine's performance in his new role of Chief Marketing Officer of Marvel Characters, Inc., and his having accepted a salary in 2007 that was below the level of his 2006 salary.

The Committee believes that reserving the right to make discretionary grants for completed years is a useful tool in motivating officers. The Committee has not adopted formal guidelines governing the grant of discretionary bonuses. The Committee considers its authority to grant discretionary bonuses as an opportunity to recognize outstanding leadership, effort and dedication in individual executives. The Committee believes that the possibility of receiving discretionary awards provides an additional incentive to executives. Circumstances that the Committee could consider in making a discretionary award would include, but are not limited to, an executive's intensive work on particular projects, undertaking additional duties without other adjustments in compensation, or showing unusual initiative or leadership in a matter that obtains a favorable result to Marvel. The Committee also considers whether other elements of the executive's compensation, including annual incentives, otherwise provide a substantial reward for the executive's outstanding performance.

Discretionary awards, granted in hindsight, are not made under our incentive plans and are not eligible for tax treatment as "performance-based" compensation. (See "Tax Considerations," below.)

***Long-term equity incentive awards***

The Compensation Committee uses long-term equity incentive awards to align the interests of our executives with those of our stockholders. Our long-term awards also have vesting schedules that encourage executives to stay with Marvel from year to year and to make decisions with a view to long-term results. We do not have specific equity ownership requirements or guidelines, but we facilitate executive stock ownership through the granting of equity awards.

Our long-term equity incentive awards are made under our 2005 Stock Incentive Plan, which replaced our 1998 Stock Incentive Plan. We have not granted stock options since July 2004. Starting in 2003 we moved away from granting stock options in favor of granting restricted stock (shares of stock that are subject to forfeiture until they vest). The Compensation Committee believes that restricted stock grants offer advantages such as a more dependable retention value for Marvel and more predictability of long-term rewards for the executive. Restricted stock also provides the recipient with immediate value, subject to vesting, upon grant. In addition, we believe that the accounting treatment of grants of restricted stock more reliably reflects executive compensation than the accounting treatment of stock options. In the case of restricted stock grants, the expense we record over the vesting period is equal to the market value of the stock at the time of grant, reduced slightly to reflect the possibility of forfeitures. In the case of stock option grants, the expense we record over the vesting period is arrived at through the use of a valuation model that is subject to management's estimates and judgments.

Awards under our stock incentive plan are generally awards of restricted stock. The awards are designed to create an incentive not just for year-to-year performance but for dedication to Marvel over many years. Effective with our 2007 grants, we changed the standard vesting schedule for annual stock grants so that the award vests 25% per year over four years. The former standard schedule was 50% after two years and 50% after three years.

In recent years, we have granted restricted stock to some or all of our executive officers, other than Mr. Perlmutter (who receives stock only in connection with his performance-based equity award, described below), in or before March of each year. In 2007, the March 8 date of issuance for Messrs. West, Maisel and Turitzin was determined by the date on which the terms of the awards were finalized and communicated to the executives, and the number of shares was determined by using the closing price on the immediately preceding trading day. Alan Fine's overall compensation was being restructured at that time, and his stock was not issued until May 21, 2007, when the terms of the award were final.

The restricted stock issued to Mr. Perlmutter in March 2007 was provided for under the terms of his 2006 award, with reference to our 2006 performance. The restricted stock issued to Mr. Perlmutter in March 2008 was provided for under the terms of his 2007 equity award, with reference to our 2007 performance. Each award was designed to provide both a short-term incentive and a long-term incentive for Mr. Perlmutter. The issuance of stock under the 2007 award was conditioned on, and the number of shares determined by, the same 2007 performance goals as were used for executives' annual cash bonuses in general (except that no stock could be issued in excess of the $4.3 million target level), and the stock's vesting is scheduled to vest 25% per year over four years.

On February 12, 2008, the Compensation Committee approved an equity award for Mr. Perlmutter that is modeled on his 2007 and 2006 equity awards. The 2008 award, under our 2005 Stock Incentive Plan, provides for a target issuance of $4.3 million in restricted stock (issuable in March 2009), depending on the level of our 2008 operating income. Like the 2006 and 2007 awards, the 2008 award is meant to provide both short-term and long-term incentives: the number of shares issued, if any, will depend on 2008 operating income levels and the vesting schedule of those shares will match the vesting schedule of restricted stock awards made generally in 2009.

Our annual restricted stock awards to named executive officers are generally performance-based, though the performance thresholds are set less aggressively than the thresholds used in our performance-based cash awards. (Both sets of thresholds are described in the narrative disclosure that follows the first two tables below.) Like our performance-based cash awards, our performance-based equity awards are meant not only to give the recipient an incentive to outperform but also to qualify the award for tax deductibility to Marvel without limitation (see "Tax Considerations," below).. In considering restricted stock awards, however, the deductibility concern weighs more heavily with the Compensation Committee, relative to the incentive to outperform, than in the case of our cash awards. This is explained by several considerations. First, with respect to deductibility: our stock awards do not become taxable income until years after the original grant (when the award vests). It is difficult to predict, at the date of the award, who will be subject to the tax code's limitation provision if and when the award becomes taxable income. The Compensation Committee therefore imposes performance-based conditions on awards given to many senior Marvel employees, not just the current named executive officers. Second, with respect to the incentive to outperform: long-term equity awards, by their nature, tie compensation to our long-term company-wide prospects and thus provide an incentive, even without specific performance thresholds, for outstanding executive performance. The Compensation Committee therefore generally uses performance targets for its long-term equity awards that it considers to be very likely to be achieved; the Committee applies these targets to the awards primarily so that the awards can qualify as "performance-based" compensation that will be fully deductible by us under the tax code. For example, the target applied to the grants of restricted stock made on March 8, 2007 was for our 2007 operating income to be at least 10% above our 2006 operating income, which it was. At the time of making this grant, the Committee considered that target to be very likely to be achieved because of the scheduled release in May 2007 of the movie *Spider-Man 3* and because of our merchandise licensing programs planned in connection with that release.

In past years, some of our grants of restricted stock were made without any performance conditions imposed. These grants were to vest with the passage of time as long as the recipient remained at Marvel. In late 2006 and early 2007, the Compensation Committee considered two upcoming vesting events for non-performance-based grants made in 2004, for restricted stock held by Mr. Maisel and Mr. Turitzin. In each case, the income represented by the vesting was likely to lead to the officer's receiving more than $1 million in non-performance-based compensation for 2007 (see "Tax Considerations," below). The Compensation Committee therefore approached Mr. Maisel and Mr. Turitzin about the portion of their about-to-vest stock that would be potentially non-deductible by Marvel. The Compensation Committee asked Mr. Maisel and Mr. Turitzin to consider exchanging the shares represented by that portion (41,000 shares in Mr. Maisel's case and 3,500 shares in Mr. Turitzin's case) for stock units, which will be payable in the form of shares of stock at such time as Marvel does not anticipate having its tax deductions limited as a result. Each of Mr. Maisel and Mr. Turitzin agreed to the exchange. The stock units were "restricted," or subject to forfeiture in the event of termination of employment, until the date on which the exchanged stock had been scheduled to vest. In Mr. Maisel's case, Marvel paid the FICA tax owed on the vesting date and paid Mr. Maisel a "gross-up" on its having paid the FICA tax, for a total cost to Marvel of approximately $28,500. This amount was far below the amount that Marvel saved by maintaining its ability to deduct 2007 compensation paid to Mr. Maisel.

The FICA tax owed on Mr. Turitzin's vesting date was paid directly by Mr. Turitzin, and he received no payment or gross-up from us in connection with that obligation.

For 2007, in determining the levels of long-term incentive awards and other components of compensation (including the equity grant to Mr. Perlmutter), the Committee did not vary the levels of compensation based on the appreciation (or depreciation) in value of previously granted equity awards. Rather, the Committee valued equity awards at grant and viewed them as having been, at the time of grant, an incentive to the executive to create future stockholder value. So, for example, Mr. Perlmutter realized substantial value in 2006 and 2007 from stock options he received in 2001, and from the lapsing of restrictions on shares acquired by exercise of those options. The Committee believes that Mr. Perlmutter has delivered substantial gains to stockholders and that it would not be appropriate to reduce his current compensation because of his having shared, through his options, in those gains.

***Potential Payments upon Termination or a Change in Control***

We view potential payments upon termination or a change in control, or severance arrangements, as a necessary component of attracting and retaining top-quality executives. Our payment obligations in various termination scenarios are addressed in detail in "Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control," starting on page 31 below.

The Compensation Committee believes that these policies are beneficial to Marvel and that the levels of termination and change-in-control payments are appropriate. If we declined to provide these competitive benefits, recruitment of executives could be more difficult. Moreover, the termination arrangements would serve as a pre-set mechanism for an orderly transition to new leadership in the event that the Board were to determine that to be in our best interests. In addition, the acceleration of equity awards upon a change in control serves other important purposes. First, it puts our executives in a position to evaluate a potential change in control without undue concern for their own situation. Second, change-in-control transactions take time to unfold, and a stable management team can help to preserve our operations to enhance the value an acquirer would pay to our stockholders in the transaction or, if the transaction is not completed, to ensure that our business will continue without disruption and retain its value. The Compensation Committee believes that the change-in-control protections in place encourage management to consider whether a strategic transaction might be advantageous to our stockholders, even a transaction that would vest control of Marvel in a third party.

Mr. Perlmutter has no potential payments upon termination. Upon a change in control, Mr. Perlmutter's only potential payment is the one that is standard for Marvel employees who receive grants of restricted stock: immediate vesting. This reflects our historic arrangements with Mr. Perlmutter, who for a number of years received no cash compensation and in recent years has received approximately 85% of his compensation in the form of restricted stock. As a principal stockholder of Marvel, Mr. Perlmutter likely would exercise substantial influence in connection with a change-in-control transaction.

Our executive officers other than Mr. Perlmutter are entitled, in the event of a not-for-cause termination, to continuation of salary, stock vesting, and health-insurance benefits. Prior to 2007, the standard continuation period was 12 months and the standard effect of new employment was that the new salary amount would reduce, dollar for dollar, the severance payments that we were required to make. In 2007, however, the Compensation Committee considered whether it would be in Marvel's interest to limit those benefits. The Committee determined that doing so could provide cost savings to Marvel that outweighed the terms' being less attractive from executives' point of view. As a result, in the employment agreements signed since May 2007 by Messrs. West, Turitzin and Fine, the twelve-month period has been shortened to six months in the cases of Messrs. Turitzin and Fine and the effect of new employment or self-employment is to stop entirely our obligation to make severance payments (rather than to offset the obligation) in the cases of Messrs. West, Turitzin and Fine. Also in 2007, the Committee considered our historic practice of providing, in executive employment agreements (other than Mr. Perlmutter's), for a particular benefit – a pro rata bonus for the year in which termination occurs, subject to achievements for that year – only upon not-for-cause terminations in general, and not upon terminations occurring in connection with a change in control. The Committee determined that no useful purpose was served by providing for that benefit in one case but not the other. In our new form of executive employment agreement (in place for all of the named executive officers except Messrs. Perlmutter and Maisel), we therefore provide for an identical pro rata bonus entitlement in the case of not-for-cause terminations generally and in the case of not-for-cause terminations within twelve months after a change in control.

***Tax Considerations***

Like most employers, we generally take a tax deduction for the compensation that we pay to our employees. Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, however, can prevent us from taking that deduction for compensation over $1 million paid for any one year to certain of our executive officers, unless the compensation is performance-based.

The Compensation Committee designs some elements of executive compensation to ensure full deductibility. The Compensation Committee approved, and our stockholders adopted at their 2005 Annual Meeting, our 2005 Cash Incentive Compensation Plan. This plan is designed, in part, to allow us to pay performance-based short-term and long-term bonuses that will be fully tax deductible without limitation under Section 162(m). Likewise, the Compensation Committee approved, and our stockholders adopted at their 2005 Annual Meeting, our 2005 Stock Incentive Plan. This plan authorizes, among other things, performance-based equity awards that can be qualified for full deductibility under Section 162(m). Both plans also permit awards to be granted that do not qualify as fully deductible under Section 162(m).

While the Compensation Committee is mindful of the limitations imposed by Section 162(m), it believes that stockholder interests are best served by not restricting Marvel's discretion and flexibility in crafting compensation programs, even though those programs may result in non-deductible compensation expenses. Accordingly, the Compensation Committee has from time to time approved elements of compensation for certain officers that are not fully deductible, and may do so again.

Salaries were the only significant compensation we paid in 2007 (other than through the vesting of prior years' stock grants) that was not performance-based. All stock grants made to the named executive officers in 2007 were performance-based except Mr. Fine's May 21 grant. The Committee considered it unlikely that Mr. Fine would be subject to the limitations imposed by Section 162(m).

***"Clawback" Policy***

In February 2007, the Compensation Committee approved what is informally called a "clawback" policy for all future performance-based grants to our executive officers. The policy addresses situations where fraud or misconduct by the recipient of a cash or equity award leads to our having to materially restate our financial statements. The policy provides that, subject to applicable laws, the board of directors shall require the recipient to repay to Marvel, or to forfeit, any portion of an award that would not have been paid or payable under the restated financial results. The policy affects compensation paid or vesting for the three years prior to any such restatement. The Committee thinks that the policy is a fair and reasonable remedy and, depending on the facts and circumstances, would be in addition to our rights to terminate the recipient for cause, initiate a civil proceeding, and cooperate with law enforcement and regulatory agencies.

## Summary Compensation Table – 2007 and 2006

The following table shows compensation information for our "named executive officers," who are: (i) our chief executive officer, (ii) our chief financial officer and (iii) our three most highly compensated executive officers, other than the chief executive officer and chief financial officer, who were serving as executive officers on December 31, 2007.

| (a) Name and Principal Position | (b) Year | (c) Salary(1) | (d) Bonus | (e) Stock Awards(2) | (f) Option Awards(3) | (g) Non-equity Incentive Plan Compensation | (h) Change in Pension Value and Non-Qual'd Deferred Compensation Earnings | (i) All Other Compensation(4) | (j) Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Isaac Perlmutter | | | | | | | | | |
| Chief Executive Officer | 2007 | $ 700,000 | – | $ 1,486,019 | $ 1,686,778 | – | – | – | $ 3,872,797 |
| | 2006 | $ 686,539 | – | $ 841,304 | $ 1,843,333 | – | – | – | $ 3,371,176 |
| Kenneth P. West | | | | | | | | | |
| EVP and Chief Financial Officer | 2007 | $ 418,385 | – | $ 144,949 | | $ 203,192 | – | – | $ 766,526 |
| | 2006 | $ 343,000 | – | $ 99,112 | – | $ 165,500 | – | – | $ 607,612 |
| David Maisel (5) | | | | | | | | | |
| EVP, Office of the Chief Executive; Chairman of Marvel Studios | 2007 | $ 713,200 | – | $ 527,268 | – | $ 2,850,000 | – | $ 28,531 | $ 4,118,999 |
| | 2006 | $ 613,200 | – | $ 1,905,864 | $ 1,428,859 | $ 1,300,000 | – | – | $ 5,247,923 |
| John Turitzin (5) | | | | | | | | | |
| EVP, Office of the Chief Executive; General Counsel | 2007 | $ 612,000 | – | $ 439,623 | $ 38,589 | $ 300,000 | – | – | $ 1,390,212 |
| | 2006 | $ 550,462 | – | $ 442,770 | $ 260,833 | $ 269,231 | – | – | $ 1,523,296 |
| Alan Fine | | | | | | | | | |
| CEO, Toy & Publishing Divisions; EVP & Chief Marketing Officer of Marvel Characters, Inc. | 2007 | $ 368,500 | $ 50,000 | $ 29,670 | – | $ 184,250 | – | – | $ 632,420 |
| | 2006 | $ 532,000 | – | – | – | $ 600,000 | – | $ 49,351 | $ 1,181,351 |

(1) Figures in Column (c) include amounts formerly known as "car allowance," which are not considered in calculating percentage bonuses, raises or severance pay. These amounts are as follows, in each of 2006 and 2007: For Mr. Perlmutter, $0; for Mr. West, $12,000; for Mr. Maisel, $13,200; for Mr. Turitzin, $12,000; and for Mr. Fine (in 2006 only), $12,000. See "Compensation Discussion and Analysis: Salary," above.

(2) The amounts shown in Column (e) are FAS 123(R) charges taken, in the year shown in column (b), with respect to stock awards made from 2004 through 2007, without regard to estimated forfeitures. The grant date fair value for each share of stock awarded, computed in accordance with FAS 123(R), is equal to 100% of the stock's per-share closing price on the trading day immediately preceding the grant date.

(3) The amounts shown in Column (f) are FAS 123(R) charges taken, in the year shown in column (b), with respect to option awards made from 2001 through 2004, without regard to estimated forfeitures. Marvel has granted no stock options since July 2004. For the assumptions made in the valuation of option awards, please see the sections entitled "Stock Based Compensation" in Footnote 2 to the financial statements in our Annual Reports on Form 10-K for the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2003.

(4) Amounts shown for 2007 in Column (i) are $16,408 in payment of the FICA tax owed by Mr. Maisel on the vesting date of his restricted stock units and $12,123 as a gross-up of that payment. See "Compensation Discussion and Analysis: Long-term equity incentive awards," above.

(5) Mr. Maisel and Mr. Turitzin each became Executive Vice President, Office of the Chief Executive, in September 2006. Mr. Maisel became Chairman of Marvel Studios in March 2007.

## Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table – 2007

The following table shows information concerning grants of plan-based awards to the named executive officers during 2007.

| | | Estimated future payouts under non-equity incentive plan awards [1] | | | Estimated future payouts under equity incentive plan awards [2] | | | (i) Grant date fair value of stock and option awards |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (a) Name | (b) Grant Date | (c) Threshold | (d) Target | (e) Maximum | (f) Threshold | (g) Target | (h) Maximum | |
| Isaac Perlmutter [3] | 3/27/2007 | – | – | – | [4] | $ 4,300,000 | $ 4,300,000 | $ 4,300,000 |
| Kenneth P. West | 3/8/2007 | – | – | – | – | 7,388 | 7,388 | $ 198,589 |
| | 3/27/2007 | [4] | $ 203,192 | $ 253,990 | – | – | – | – |
| David Maisel | 1/10/2007 | – | $ 2,500,000 | $ 2,500,000 | – | – | – | – |
| | 1/10/2007 | – | $ 2,500,000 | $ 2,500,000 | – | – | – | – |
| | 3/8/2007 | – | – | – | | 22,321 | 22,321 | $ 599,988 |
| | 3/27/2007 | – | $ 3,000,000 | $ 3,000,000 | – | – | – | – |
| | 3/27/2007 | [4] | $ 350,000 | $ 437,500 | – | – | – | – |
| John Turitzin | 3/8/2007 | | – | – | – | 22,321 | 22,321 | $ 599,988 |
| | 3/27/2007 | [4] | $ 300,000 | $ 375,000 | – | – | – | – |
| Alan Fine | 5/21/2007 | | | | – | 6,857 | 6,857 | $ 179,996 |
| | 3/27/2007 | [4] | $ 184,250 | $ 230,313 | – | – | – | – |

(1) All non-equity incentive plan awards shown were cash awards made under Marvel's 2005 Cash Incentive Compensation Plan.

(2) All equity incentive plan awards shown were awards of restricted stock made under Marvel's 2005 Stock Incentive Plan. Mr. Perlmutter's grant is expressed in dollars. All other grants are expressed in number of shares.

(3) Mr. Perlmutter's 3/27/2007 grant provided for a stock issuance to be made in 2008 if Marvel's 2007 operating income reached a certain amount (see narrative disclosure below). The issuance, if any, was to be of stock worth up to $4.3 million at issuance, depending on the level of our 2007 operating income, with the issuance to take place on March 2, 2008 or, if later, the day after the filing of our Annual Report on Form 10-K. The dollar amount shown in Column (i) assumes the maximum issuance under the award.

(4) Under the terms of these awards, achievement of the threshold performance level (80% of operating income budget; see narrative disclosure below) would result in a zero payout. Achievement of the next higher specified performance level (85% of operating income budget) would result in a payout at 25% of the target level. Performance between the threshold performance level and the next higher performance level would result in an interpolated payout between 0% and 25% of the target payout level.

**Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table and Grants of Plan-Based Awards Table**

***Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation.*** Our non-equity incentive plan awards made on March 27, 2007 were performance-based cash bonus awards that used the correlation to operating income given below (with operating income being adjusted to remove the effect of bonuses). In each case, the target bonus amount was half of 2007 salary received (not including the component of salary formerly called car allowance; see Footnote 1 to the Summary Compensation Table).

| Percentage of Operating Income Budget | Operating Income (in millions) | Percentage of Target Bonus Payable |
|---|---|---|
| 80% | $ 197.4 | 0% |
| 85% | $ 209.7 | 25% |
| 90% | $ 222.1 | 50% |
| 95% | $ 234.4 | 75% |
| 100% | $ 246.8 | 100% |
| 105% | $ 259.1 | 125% |

Although our 2007 operating income was above the upper end of the contemplated range ($274.4 million, before adjusting to remove the effect of bonuses) and originally would have provided for bonuses to executive officers at 125% of target, the Compensation Committee, exercising its downward discretion, paid bonuses to each executive officer (other than Mr. Perlmutter, who received no bonus) at 100% of target. See "Compensation Discussion and Analysis: Annual Bonus," above.

Non-equity incentive plan compensation shown on our Summary Compensation Table also includes $2.5 million received by Mr. Maisel in 2008 under a January 10, 2007 award, which was paid in early 2008. We expect that Mr. Maisel will receive no payment under the award made to him on March 27, 2007 with a target payment of $3 million, though a related award was made on March 18, 2008. See "Compensation Discussion and Analysis: Special Cash Bonus Awards," above.

***Equity Awards.*** Mr. Perlmutter's March 27, 2007 award provided for a target issuance, to be made in 2008, of $4.3 million in restricted stock. The portion of the target to be issued, if any, was to be determined by the same formula as used for cash bonuses, described above, except that no more than 100% of target could be issuable. The award terms provided that the stock was to be issued on March 2, 2008 (or later if our Form 10-K filing were delayed; it was not). The closing price of Marvel's stock on the trading day immediately preceding the date of issuance was $25.15 per share, and the number of shares issued was therefore 170,974. The shares are restricted and are scheduled to vest over four years, 25% each year starting in March 2009.

All other equity awards made to the named executive officers in 2007 were grants of restricted stock issued under Marvel's 2005 Stock Incentive Plan. The vesting of the stock (except for Mr. Fine's) was conditioned on our 2007 operating income being at least 10% above 2006 operating income, which it was. The shares are scheduled to vest over four years, 25% each year starting in March 2008.

***Employment Agreements.*** Marvel is party to employment agreements with each of the named executive officers. The material terms of those agreements are described immediately below, in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis above and in "Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control," below.

Mr. Perlmutter's agreement, as amended, expires in November 2009. Pursuant to the terms of the original employment agreement, dated November 30, 2001, Mr. Perlmutter was not entitled to a salary but he received, subject to stockholder approval, options to purchase 5,925,000 shares of common stock. In January 2002, our stockholders approved the issuance of the options to Mr. Perlmutter, which was made pursuant to a nonqualified stock option agreement under our 1998 Stock Incentive Plan. The options were all exercised in 2006, but 1,975,000 of the shares of stock issued on exercise of the options remained, until November 30, 2007, non-transferable and subject to our repurchase at the exercise price paid by Mr. Perlmutter in the event that Mr. Perlmutter's employment ended. Mr. Perlmutter's employment agreement was amended in 2006 to provide for a base salary of $700,000 per year. The agreement does not provide for a target annual cash bonus.

Mr. West's employment agreement expires on May 31, 2009. Mr. Maisel's employment agreement expires on January 12, 2009. Mr. Turitzin's employment agreement expires on March 31, 2010. Mr. Fine's employment agreement expires on March 31, 2010. Each of those four agreements provides for a target annual cash bonus in the amount of 50% of salary received for the year.

Each named executive officer's employment agreement contains standard provisions concerning confidentiality, non-competition and non-solicitation.

## Outstanding Equity Awards at December 31, 2007 Table

The following table shows information concerning grants of outstanding equity awards held by the named executive officers on December 31, 2007.

| (a) Name | (b) Number of securities underlying unexercised options exercisable | (c) Number of securities underlying unexercised options unexercisable | (d) Option exercise price | (e) Option expiration date | (f) Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested[1] | (g) Market value of shares or units of stock that have not vested[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Isaac Perlmutter | | | | | 160,998 | $ 4,300,000 |
| | | | | | 156,250 | $ 4,173,438 |
| | | | | | 317,238 | $ 8,473,438 |
| | 166,667 | – | $ 25.00 | 5/4/2009 | – | – |
| | 166,666 | – | $ 30.00 | 5/4/2009 | – | – |
| | 166,667 | – | $ 35.00 | 5/4/2009 | – | – |
| | 500,000 | – | – | – | – | – |
| Kenneth P. West | 65,000 | – | $ 3.73 | 5/28/2012 | – | – |
| | 30,000 | – | $ 5.53 | 12/10/2012 | – | – |
| | 95,000 | – | – | – | – | – |
| | | | | | 3,658 | $ 97,705 |
| | | | | | 9,791 | $ 261,518 |
| | | | | | 7,388 | $ 197,333 |
| | | | | | 20,837 | $ 556,556 |
| David Maisel | 175,000 | – | $ 17.32 | 12/11/2008 | – | – |
| | | | | | 14,192 | $ 379,068 |
| | | | | | 30,769 | $ 821,840 |
| | | | | | 22,321 | $ 596,194 |
| | | | | | 67,282 | $ 1,797,102 |
| John Turitzin | 75,000 | | $ 20.68 | 2/24/2009 | – | – |
| | | | | | 9,756 | $ 260,583 |
| | | | | | 30,769 | $ 821,840 |
| | | | | | 22,321 | $ 596,194 |
| | | | | | 62,846 | $ 1,678,617 |
| Alan Fine | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| | | | | | 6,857 | $ 183,150 |

(1) Mr. Perlmutter's 160,988 shares shown in Column (f) and their value shown in Column (g) represent an award made on March 27, 2007 that provided for a stock issuance to be made in 2008, on March 2 (or, if later, the day after the filing of our Annual Report on Form 10-K). Marvel's 2007 operating income exceeded the target level, so \$4.3 million was to be the value of the stock at issuance (see narrative disclosure above). The number of shares shown (160,988) is based on Marvel's stock price at December 31, 2007, or \$26.71 per share. The number of shares

actually issued was 170,974, and was based on the stock's per-share closing price on the trading day immediately preceding March 2, 2008. Vesting is scheduled to take place 25% each year starting in March 2009.

For all other shares and values shown in Columns (f) and (g), figures are based on Marvel's stock price at December 31, 2007, or $26.71 per share, and the vesting dates are as follows:

1. Mr. West's 3,658 shares, Mr. Maisel's 14,192 shares and Mr. Turitzin's 9,756 shares: 100% vested on January 4, 2008.

2. Mr. West's 9,791 shares, Mr. Maisel's 30,769 shares and Mr. Turitzin's 30,769 shares: 50% vested on January 4, 2008 and 50% scheduled to vest on January 4, 2009.

3. Mr. Perlmutter's 156,250 shares, Mr. West's 7,388 shares, Mr. Maisel's 22,321 shares, Mr. Turitzin's 22,321 shares and Mr. Fine's 6,857 shares:
   25% vested on March 2, 2008,
   25% scheduled to vest on March 2, 2009,
   25% scheduled to vest on March 2, 2010 and
   25% scheduled to vest on March 2, 2011.

## Option Exercises and Stock Vested Table – 2007

The following table shows information concerning the named executive officers' option exercises and stock vested in 2007.

| (a) Name | Option Awards: (b) Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise | Option Awards: (c) Value Realized Upon Exercise | Stock Awards: (d) Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting | Stock Awards: (e) Value Realized on Vesting |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Isaac Perlmutter | – | – | –(1) | $ 17,636,750 |
| Kenneth P. West | 10,000 | $ 247,700 | 3,659 | $ 97,329 |
| David Maisel | – | – | 14,193 | $ 377,534 |
| | – | – | 50,000(2) | $ 1,380,000 |
| John Turitzin | – | – | 9,756 | $ 259,510 |
| | | | 7,500(2) | $ 206,400 |
| Alan Fine | – | – | – | – |

(1) Mr. Perlmutter had 1,975,000 restricted shares vest in 2007. Those shares were acquired upon the exercise of stock options in 2006, and their value upon exercise (along with that of other shares acquired upon the same exercise) was shown in Column (b) of our Option Exercises and Stock Vested table for 2006 (in the proxy statement for our 2007 annual meeting of stockholders). When the 1,975,000 shares vested as scheduled in November 2007, they had appreciated in value between the time of exercise and the vesting date by the amount shown in Column (e).

(2) Settlement of 41,000 stock units, in the case of Mr. Maisel, and 3,500 stock units, in the case of Mr. Turitzin, was deferred in accordance with an agreement between the named executive officer and Marvel. The deferral will extend until the earliest year in which shares may be delivered in settlement without our losing a tax deduction for the award under Code Section 162(m). See "Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Table – 2007."

## Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Table – 2007

We requested that two of our named executive officers agree to defer their receipt of certain shares of restricted stock that were to vest in early 2007, in order that the vesting of the restricted stock would not result in our paying non-deductible compensation under Code Section 162(m). The officers agreed to exchange the restricted stock for an equivalent number of stock units. Upon vesting of the stock units in 2007, the delivery of shares in settlement was deferred. This deferral will extend until the year (or years) in which we can distribute shares in settlement of the stock units without loss of tax deductibility, which would include upon any termination of the named executive officer's employment.

| (a) Name | (b) Executive Contributions in Last FY(1) | (c) Registrant Contributions in Last FY | (d) Aggregate Earnings in Last FY(2) | (e) Aggregate Withdrawals/ Distributions | (f) Aggregate Balance at Last FYE(3) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Isaac Perlmutter | – | – | – | – | – |
| Kenneth P. West | – | – | – | – | – |
| David Maisel | $ 1,131,600 | – | $ (36,490) | – | $ 1,095,110 |
| John Turitzin | $ 96,320 | – | $ (2,835) | – | $ 93,485 |
| Alan Fine | – | – | – | – | – |

(1) Amounts in this column represent the market value of shares deliverable in settlement of the deferred stock units at their vesting date. Deferral has the effect of delaying the date at which we will deliver shares to the executive in settlement of the stock units, but does not result in additional compensation expense for financial reporting purposes in connection with the award or enhance the value of the award to the executive except by virtue of the delay in taxation. The deferral that resulted in the contributions shown in Column (b) was of shares for which FAS 123(R) charges were taken. Those charges are included in the "Stock Awards" column of the Summary Compensation Table and were in the following amounts: for Mr. Maisel, $1,277,202 in 2006 and $32,749 in 2007; for Mr. Turitzin, $72,380 in 2006 and $6,032 in 2007.

(2) Earnings in the last fiscal year include the increase (decrease) during 2007 in the value of shares deliverable in settlement of the stock units.

(3) The aggregate balance at the end of the year consists of the market value of shares deliverable in the future to settle the deferred stock units. Market value is based on the closing market price of our common stock on December 31, 2007, or $26.71 per share.

## Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control

Our employment agreements with the named executive officers generally provide for payments and benefits to the executive upon termination (actual or constructive) other than for "cause" and additional payments and benefits if the termination occurs within a year after, or in contemplation of, a change in control. The agreements also provide for payments and benefits where employment ends because of death or disability.

"Cause" refers to serious breaches of an executive's duties and is rarely invoked. Constructive termination means an officer's resigning with "good reason," which is generally defined in our employment agreements to result from:

- a substantial and adverse diminishment of the officer's duties or responsibilities;
- a change in geographic location of the officer's place of employment; or
- a material breach of the agreement by Marvel.

Additionally, Mr. West would have "good reason" to resign if we distributed financial statements to any third party where we knew that he, with our auditors' concurrence, objected to the statements on the basis that they were not in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and where we failed to note his objections in the statements themselves.

The following pages show potential payments upon a termination without cause, first absent a change in control and then in connection with a change in control. Other scenarios in which termination benefits would be provided are described below on this page.

***Death or Disability***

Upon death or disability, Messrs. West, Maisel, Turitzin and Fine would receive any earned but unpaid bonus, a pro rata bonus for the final year of employment (based on achievements for that year), and accelerated vesting of equity grants; Mr. Perlmutter would receive accelerated vesting of equity grants. If those events had happened on December 31, 2007, the amounts involved, using the assumptions in the tables below, would have been as follows:

- $ 4,173,438 for Mr. Perlmutter
- $ 769,056 for Mr. West
- $ 7,147,102 for Mr. Maisel ($2.5 million of this amount assumes our release of a motion picture in 2008)
- $ 1,978,617 for Mr. Turitzin
- $ 408,150 for Mr. Fine

### *Termination (Actual or Constructive) Without Cause, Absent a Change in Control*

In general, termination (actual or constructive) without cause entitles Messrs. West, Maisel, Turitzin and Fine, under their employment agreements, to:

- continuing payments of base salary for either six or twelve months (see footnote 1 to the table below)
- any earned and unpaid bonus for the previously completed year
- a pro-rata bonus for the year in which termination occurs, based on achievements for that year
- continued vesting of equity grants (subject to performance goals' being met), and reimbursement of COBRA payments, for as long as the right to salary continuation lasts.

Mr. Perlmutter's employment agreement does not provide for any payment upon termination.

The following table shows the estimated payments that would have been made to the named executive officers upon a termination (actual or constructive) of employment other than for cause, absent a change in control, assuming that the termination occurred on December 31, 2007.

| Name | Cash Severance(1) | Pro-Rata Bonus | Option Awards | Stock Awards(2) | Other(3) | Group & Health Benefits(4) | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Isaac Perlmutter | – | – | – | – | – | – | – |
| Kenneth P. West | $ 425,000 | $ 203,192 | – | $ 277,811 | – | $ 3,422 | $ 909,425 |
| David Maisel | $ 700,000 | $ 350,000 | – | $ 939,043 | $ 5,000,000 | $ 1,169 | $ 6,990,212 |
| John Turitzin | $ 300,000 | $ 300,000 | – | $ 820,558 | – | $ 3,001 | $ 1,423,559 |
| Alan Fine | $ 225,000 | $ 184,250 | – | $ 45,781 | – | $ 3,120 | $ 458,151 |

(1) These salary continuation amounts would be paid bi-weekly for 12 months in the cases of Mr. West and Mr. Maisel, and for six months in the cases of Mr. Turitzin and Mr. Fine, and would be reduced (in Mr. Maisel's case) or stopped (in the cases of Messrs. West, Turitzin and Fine) by any income from new employment or self-employment. The amounts shown are gross amounts and not present-valued amounts.

(2) These amounts represent the value (at the December 31, 2007 stock price) of stock awards scheduled to vest during the applicable period of salary continuation (see footnote 1 above), and assuming that the officer did not find new employment or self-employment in that time. If the officer finds new employment or self-employment, vesting ceases and unvested stock is forfeited.

(3) This amount is a payment under Mr. Maisel's January 2007 bonus awards. Of this amount, $2.5 million assumes our release of a motion picture in 2008. See "Compensation Discussion and Analysis: Special Cash Bonus Awards," above.

(4) These amounts represent COBRA payments to be reimbursed, on the assumption that we would make those payments for the applicable period of salary continuation. Our obligation to make those payments ends before then if the officer becomes covered under a new medical insurance plan. The amounts shown are gross amounts and not present-valued amounts.

*Termination (Actual or Constructive) Without Cause, in Connection with a Change in Control*

In general, termination (actual or constructive) without cause within one year after, or in connection with, a change in control entitles Messrs. West, Maisel, Turitzin and Fine, under their employment agreements, to:

- two times the sum of their then-current base salary and the average of the two most recent annual bonuses paid, to be paid in a lump sum within 30 days
- any earned or unpaid bonus for the previously completed year
- a pro-rata bonus for the year in which termination occurs, based on achievements for that year
- immediate vesting of all equity grants
- reimbursement of COBRA payments for 12 months or until the officer becomes eligible for benefits under a new plan
- a gross-up of any excise taxes owed by the officer on "excess parachute payments" from Marvel under Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code (i.e., a payment by us of any such excise taxes owed and of additional income taxes resulting from the gross-up payment).

Mr. Perlmutter's employment agreement does not provide for any entitlements upon a change-in-control termination. Like Marvel employees who receive stock grants in general, however, his stock grants provide that they will vest in full upon a change in control.

A "change in control" under the applicable agreements would occur if any person or group (other than Mr. Perlmutter and his affiliates) became the owner of substantially all of Marvel's assets or more than half of its stock, or if Marvel were a party to any merger, consolidation or similar transaction as a result of which its stockholders immediately prior to the transaction owned less than half of the surviving entity.

The following table shows the estimated payments that would have been made to the named executive officers upon a termination (actual or constructive) of employment other than for cause, assuming that the termination had occurred on December 31, 2007 in connection with a change in control that occurred that day. In the absence of termination, a change in control would cause the named executive officers' equity awards to vest (as shown in Column (d) below) but would confer no other benefit.

| (a) Name | (b) Cash Payment[(1)] | (c) Pro-Rata Bonus | (d) Stock Awards[(2)] | (e) Other[(3)] | (f) Group & Health Benefits[(4)] | (g) Tax Gross-Up[(5)] | (h) Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Isaac Perlmutter | – | – | $ 4,173,438 | – | – | – | $ 4,173,438 |
| Kenneth P. West | $ 1,095,050 | $ 203,192 | $ 556,556 | – | $ 3,422 | – | $ 1,858,220 |
| David Maisel | $ 1,825,000 | – | $ 1,797,102 | $ 5,000,000 | $ 1,169 | $ 3,130,553 | $ 11,753,824 |
| John Turitzin | $ 1,594,231 | $ 300,000 | $ 1,678,617 | – | $ 6,002 | $ 1,416,771 | $ 4,995,621 |
| Alan Fine | $ 1,500,000 | $ 184,250 | $ 183,150 | – | $ 6,239 | – | $ 1,873,639 |

(1) These amounts, to be paid in a lump sum within 30 days of the change in control, represent a cash payment equal to two times the sum of (i) base salary and (ii) the average of the two most recent annual bonuses paid (in this case, for 2005 and 2006).

(2) These amounts represent the value of stock awards that would vest upon the change in control, using the stock's market price at December 31, 2007. No unvested options were held by any of the named executive officers on December 31, 2007.

(3) This amount is a payment under Mr. Maisel's January 2007 bonus awards. Of this amount, $2.5 million assumes our release of a motion picture in 2008. See "Compensation Discussion and Analysis: Special Cash Bonus Awards," above.

(4) These amounts represent COBRA payments to be reimbursed, on the assumption that we would make those payments for twelve months. Our obligation to make those payments ends before twelve months if the officer becomes covered under a new medical insurance plan. The amounts shown are the gross amounts and not present-valued amounts.

(5) This amount represents a gross-up of excise taxes owed with respect to any of the termination payments we make that are deemed to be "excess parachute payments" under Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code. This amount, together with the excess parachute payments themselves, would be non-deductible by us.

## Transactions with Related Persons, Promoters and Certain Control Persons

In March 2007, Marvel adopted a policy stating that transactions between Marvel and "related persons" (as defined in the Securities and Exchange Commission regulations) are to be reviewed by the chairman of the Audit Committee. The Chairman of the Audit Committee will then make any recommendations to the Board of Directors that he considers appropriate in light of the circumstances. The policy was ratified in writing by the Audit Committee on May 3, 2007.

We are a party to three registration rights agreements (two from 1998 and one from 2001) with Mr. Perlmutter and some of his affiliates. Under the terms of each of the agreements, we agreed to file a shelf registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, registering the resale of all shares of common stock owned by the stockholder parties as of the date of the agreement. The registration rights agreements also give the stockholder parties piggyback registration rights with respect to underwritten public offerings of equity securities.

## SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of Marvel's common stock by (i) each person known by us to be the beneficial owner of 5% or more of the outstanding shares of Marvel's common stock; (ii) each of our directors; (iii) each of the named executive officers; and (iv) all of our current executive officers and directors as a group. Except as noted, stock ownership information is as of March 10, 2008. All percentages are based on 78,160,502 shares of common stock outstanding on March 10, 2008. Unless otherwise indicated, the indicated beneficial owner has sole voting and sole dispositive power over the shares. Unless otherwise noted, the address of the beneficial owner is in care of Marvel.

| Five Percent Stockholders, Directors and Executive Officers | Shares Beneficially Owned | Percentage Owned |
|---|---|---|
| Janus Capital Management LLC (1) 151 Detroit Street, Denver, CO 80206 | 3,878,911 | 5.0% |
| James W. Breyer | 62,700 | * |
| Laurence N. Charney | 6,000 | * |
| F. Peter Cuneo (2) | 646,000 | * |
| Alan Fine | 40,298 | * |
| Sid Ganis (3) | 83,000 | * |
| James F. Halpin (4) | 203,250 | * |
| Morton E. Handel (5) | 163,500 | * |
| David Maisel (6) | 312,933 | * |
| Isaac Perlmutter (7) | 29,366,636 | 37.3% |
| Richard L. Solar (8) | 107,500 | * |
| John Turitzin (9) | 186,358 | * |
| Kenneth P. West (10) | 107,443 | * |
| All current executive officers and directors as a group (12 persons) (11) | 31,285,618 | 39.2% |

* Less than 1%

(1) Based on a Schedule 13G/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 14, 2008. As reported in that Schedule, Janus Capital Management LLC has sole voting power over 3,878,911 shares and sole dispositive power over 3,878,911 shares of common stock.

(2) For Mr. Cuneo: Figure includes 640,000 shares of common stock in respect of stock options granted pursuant to the 1998 Stock Incentive Plan that are immediately exercisable.

(3) For Mr. Ganis: Figure includes 72,000 shares of common stock in respect of stock options granted pursuant to the 1998 Stock Incentive Plan that are immediately exercisable.

(4) For Mr. Halpin: Figure includes 37,500 shares of common stock in respect of stock options granted pursuant to the 1998 Stock Incentive Plan that are immediately exercisable. Figures include 10,000 shares owned by Mr. Halpin's wife.

(5) For Mr. Handel: Figure includes 37,500 shares of common stock in respect of stock options granted pursuant to the 1998 Stock Incentive Plan that are immediately exercisable.

(6) For Mr. Maisel: Figure includes 175,000 shares of common stock in respect of stock options granted pursuant to the 1998 Stock Incentive Plan that are immediately exercisable. Figure includes 41,000 shares of common stock that are issuable upon the settlement of stock units.

(7) Mr. Perlmutter may be deemed to possess the power to vote and dispose of an aggregate amount of 29,366,636 shares of common stock, consisting of:

   (i) 288,161 shares directly owned by Mr. Perlmutter;
   (ii) 500,000 shares underlying stock options held by Mr. Perlmutter that are immediately exercisable;
   (iii) 10,261,150 shares directly owned by the Isaac Perlmutter Trust 01/28/1993, a Florida revocable trust of which Mr. Perlmutter is a trustee and the sole beneficiary ("the Perlmutter Trust"); and
   (iv) 18,317,325 shares owned indirectly by the Perlmutter Trust through its sole ownership of Object Trading Corp. (which directly owns 14,622,680 of those shares) and Zib Inc. (which directly owns 3,694,645 of those shares).

(8) For Mr. Solar: Figure includes 75,000 shares of common stock in respect of stock options granted pursuant to the 1998 Stock Incentive Plan that are immediately exercisable. Figure includes (i) 4,200 shares of common stock held by Mr. Solar's wife, as custodian for their daughter, (ii) 5,200 shares of common stock owned by his son, and (iii) 2,500 shares of common stock owned by his wife.

(9) For Mr. Turitzin: Figure includes 75,000 shares of common stock in respect of stock options granted pursuant to the 1998 Stock Incentive Plan that are immediately exercisable. Figure includes 3,500 shares of common stock that are issuable upon the settlement of stock units.

(10) For Mr. West: Figure includes 85,000 shares of common stock in respect of stock options granted pursuant to the 1998 Stock Incentive Plan that are immediately exercisable.

(11) Figure includes 1,697,000 shares of common stock in respect of stock options granted pursuant to the 1998 Stock Incentive Plan that are immediately exercisable. Figure includes 44,500 shares of common stock that are issuable upon the settlement of stock units.

## SECURITIES AUTHORIZED FOR ISSUANCE UNDER EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS

The following table sets forth the securities authorized for issuance under Marvel's equity compensation plan.

**Equity Compensation Plan Information as of December 31, 2007**

| Plan Category | (a) Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options and rights | (b) Weighted average exercise price of outstanding options and rights | (c) Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) [(1)] |
|---|---|---|---|
| Equity compensation plans approved by security holders | 2,204,539 | $ 14.83 | 6,115,844 |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders | – | N.A. | – |
| Total | 2,204,539 | $ 14.83 | 6,115,844 |

(1) All of these are available for grants of restricted stock, restricted stock units and other full-value awards, as well as for grants of stock options and stock appreciation rights.

## SECTION 16(a) BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP REPORTING COMPLIANCE

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") requires Marvel's officers and directors, and persons who own more than 10% of a registered class of Marvel's equity securities ("10% Stockholders"), to file reports of ownership and changes in ownership on Forms 3, 4 and 5 with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Officers, directors and 10% Stockholders are required to furnish Marvel with copies of all Forms 3, 4 and 5 they file.

Based solely on our review of the copies of such forms we have received and written representations from certain reporting persons that they were not required to file such forms, we believe that all of our officers, directors and 10% Stockholders during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007 complied, during that year, with all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to them except that (i) a Form 4 was inadvertently filed late on behalf of Mark Plotkin, our chief accounting officer, reporting a single transaction by his broker in accordance with pre-standing instructions under a 10b5-1 trading plan and (ii) a Form 4 was inadvertently filed late on behalf of each of Messrs. Charney, Fine, Maisel, Plotkin, Turitzin and West reporting, in each case, a single transaction in which they received a grant of restricted stock.

## STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS

The eligibility of stockholders to submit proposals, the proper subjects of stockholder proposals and other issues governing stockholder proposals are regulated by the rules adopted under Section 14 of the Exchange Act. Stockholder proposals submitted pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act for inclusion in Marvel's proxy materials for the 2009 annual meeting of stockholders must be received by Marvel at its principal executive offices at 417 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10016, no later than November 26, 2008.

Under the By-Laws, and as permitted by the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, certain procedures are provided which a stockholder must follow to nominate people for election as directors or to introduce an item of business at the annual meeting of stockholders. These procedures provide that, in the case of a meeting such as this annual meeting, notice for nominations or stockholder proposals must be received by Marvel not later than the close of business on the 60th day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting. The 2008 annual meeting of stockholders will be held on May 6, 2008, so the deadline for such nominations or stockholder proposals will be March 9, 2009. With regard to the 2008 annual meeting of stockholders, the persons designated as proxies by Marvel in connection with the 2008 annual meeting of stockholders will have discretionary voting authority with respect to any proposal of which Marvel did not receive timely notice.

The chairman of the meeting may refuse to allow the transaction of any business not presented beforehand, or to acknowledge the nomination of any person not made in compliance with the foregoing procedures.

## OTHER BUSINESS

The Board of Directors is not aware of any matters other than those set forth in this proxy statement that will be presented for action at the annual meeting. If any matters properly come before the meeting, the persons named as proxies intend to vote the shares of common stock they represent in accordance with their best judgment.

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

**Marvel will make available a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 28, 2008, without charge, upon written request to: Corporate Secretary, Marvel Entertainment, Inc., 417 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10016. Each person making such a request must make a good-faith representation that, as of the record date, March 10, 2008, such person was a beneficial owner of shares of common stock entitled to vote at the annual meeting.**

In order to ensure timely delivery of documents prior to the annual meeting, any request should be received by Marvel promptly.

## DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF MARVEL ENTERTAINMENT, INC.

### DIRECTORS

**Morton E. Handel**
Chairman of the Board of Directors

**James W. Breyer**
Partner of Accel Partners

**Laurence N. Charney**
Former Partner of Ernst & Young LLP

**F. Peter Cuneo**
Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors and former President and Chief Executive Officer

**Sid Ganis**
President and Managing Director of Out of the Blue Entertainment; President of the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences

**Richard L. Solar**
Former Senior Vice President, Director and Chief Financial Officer of Gerber Childrenswear, Inc.

**Isaac Perlmutter**
Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer

**James F. Halpin**
Former President and Chief Executive Officer, CompUSA, Inc.

### EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

**Isaac Perlmutter**
Chief Executive Officer and Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors

**David Maisel**
Executive Vice President, Office of the Chief Executive and Chairman of Marvel Studios

**John Turitzin**
Executive Vice President, Office of the Chief Executive and General Counsel

**Alan Fine**
Chief Executive Officer of the Publishing and Toy Divisions; Executive Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer of Marvel Characters, Inc.

**Kenneth P. West**
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

### OTHER COMPANY INFORMATION:

**Executive Offices:**
417 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York 10016

**Transfer Agent and Registrar:**
American Stock Transfer & Trust Company
59 Maiden Lane
Plaza Level
New York, New York 10038

**Independent Auditors:**
PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
300 Madison Avenue
New York, New York 10017

The certifications required by Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 have been signed by Marvel's chief executive officer and chief financial officer and filed as exhibits to Marvel's Annual Report on Form 10-K.